6461.0

Australian Bureau of Statistics

Information Paper

Consumer Price Index: Concepts, Sources and Methods

Australia

2011

Information Paper

Consumer Price Index: Concepts, Sources and Methods

Australia

2011

Brian Pink
Australian Statistician

AUSTRALIAN BUREAU OF STATISTICS

EMBARGO: 11.30AM (CANBERRA TIME) MON 19 DEC 2011

ABS Catalogue No. 6461.0

© Commonwealth of Australia 2011

This work is copyright. Apart from any use as permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968*, no part may be reproduced by any process without prior written permission from the Commonwealth. Requests and inquiries concerning reproduction and rights in this publication should be addressed to The Manager, Intermediary Management, Australian Bureau of Statistics, Locked Bag 10, Belconnen ACT 2616, by telephone (02) 6252 6998, fax (02) 6252 7102, or email: <intermediary.management@abs.gov.au>.

In all cases the ABS must be acknowledged as the source when reproducing or quoting any part of an ABS publication or other product.

Produced by the Australian Bureau of Statistics

INQUIRIES

- For further information about these and related statistics, contact the National Information and Referral Service on 1300 135 070.

CONTENTS

page

CHAPTER

1 Introduction

Aim of this publication 1
Other sources of information about the Consumer Price Index 1

2 Purposes and uses of consumer price indexes

What consumer price indexes measure 3
Principal purposes of a consumer price index 3
Conceptual approaches to constructing a consumer price index 5
Comparison of the conceptual approaches 6
The Australian Consumer Price Index 8

3 Historical background

Introduction 9
C series index 9
Interim retail price index 10
Consumer price index 11
Long–term linked series 11

4 Price index theory

Overview 14
The concept of a price index 14
Refining the concept 16
Major index formulas 17
Resolving expenditure aggregates 27
Some practical issues in price index construction 28
Handling changes in goods and services 31
Bias in price indexes 33
Conclusion 34

5 Coverage and classifications

Item coverage 35
Geographical coverage 36
Demographic coverage 37
Item classification 38
Household expenditure classification 39

6 Weights and their sources

Introduction 41
Fixed weights 41
Lower level weights 47

7 Sampling

Introduction 49

page

CHAPTER *continued*

7 Sampling *continued*

Selecting the goods and services 49
Selecting the sample of outlets for pricing 50
Changes to outlet samples 51

8 Price collection

Price collection procedures 52
Missing observations 53
Editing by field officers 53
Quality adjustment by field officers 53
Checking by compiling staff 53
Pricing basis 54
Price collection frequency 54
Food and non–alcoholic beverages 54
Alcohol and tobacco 58
Clothing and footwear 60
Housing 62
Furnishings, household equipment and services 66
Health 69
Transport 71
Communication 73
Recreation and culture 74
Education 77
Insurance and financial services 79

9 Quality change and new products

Introduction 82
Quality 82
New goods and services 87

10 Consumer price index calculation in practice

Introduction 89
Subdividing the basket 89
Collecting price data 91
Estimating price movements for elementary aggregates 92
Calculating the current cost of the basket 92
Calculation of the weighted average of eight capital cities 93
Calculating index numbers and points contributions 95
Secondary indexes 98
Tertiary indexes 98
Consumer price index rounding conventions 98

page

CHAPTER *continued*

11 Maintaining the relevance of the consumer price index

Introduction 100
Limitations of fixed basket price indexes 100
ABS strategy for reviewing and maintaining price indexes 100
Item substitution, index formulas and the frequency of CPI weight updates 100
Estimation of the upper level substitution bias 101
Analysis of the upper level substitution bias 103
Choosing an index number formula 104

12 Re–referencing and linking price indexes

Reference periods 106
Re–referencing 106
Linking 107

13 Outputs and dissemination

Introduction 109
Information papers 109
Published statistics 110
Interpreting index numbers 111

14 The system of price statistics

Introduction 119
Principal price indexes 119
Direct measures of price change 119
Derived measures of price change 121
Living cost indexes 122
Which prices series should I use? 123

ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations 124

APPENDIXES

Appendix 1: CPI Weighting pattern – June Quarter 2011

16th series CPI, Average weekly expenditure and weights, June Quarter 2011, eight capital cities 125

Appendix 2: Analytical series

Introduction 128
Seasonally adjusted series 128
International trade exposure 129
Housing, financial and insurance services 131
Goods and services 132

page

APPENDIXES *continued*

Appendix 2: Analytical series *continued*

Volatile items 132

Appendix 3: Financial services in the consumer price index

Introduction 133
Deposit and loan facilities in the CPI 133
Other financial services in the CPI 139

Appendix 4: ILO resolution concerning consumer price indices

Introduction 142
Resolution II 142
Annex 1 154
Annex 2 156
Annex 3 156
Annex 4 157

Appendix 5: Price indexes and contract price indexation

Introduction 159
The role of the ABS in respect of indexation clauses 159
Important disclaimer 159
What price indexes are published by the ABS? 159
General matters to consider when developing indexation clauses using a price index 162

Glossary

Glossary 164

Bibliography

Bibliography 168

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

AIM OF THIS PUBLICATION

1.1 The Australian Consumer Price Index (CPI) is an important economic indicator. It measures price changes facing households. It is compiled according to international standards, and is based on robust data collection and compilation methodologies. This publication provides a comprehensive description of price index theory and methodology, focusing on the Australian CPI and the concepts, sources and methods behind its compilation. It also provides some insight into the kinds of conceptual and practical difficulties that the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) encounters in compiling the CPI, and how it deals with these challenges.

1.2 The ABS currently publishes a set of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) and a brief description of the CPI in *A Guide to the Consumer Price Index: 16th Series, 2011* (cat. no. 6440.0). The Guide is for those interested in a straightforward and brief account of the main features of the CPI. This Concepts, Sources and Methods publication, on the other hand, is for those users who require a deeper understanding of the CPI, and of the methods and techniques used to deal with the complex situations that arise in constructing price indexes across the spectrum of household consumer expenditure.

OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

1.3 The CPI is compiled quarterly by the ABS for quarters ending on 31 March, 30 June, 30 September, and 31 December each year. The quarterly index numbers are usually published between three and four weeks after the end of each quarter in the publication *Consumer Price Index, Australia* (cat. no. 6401.0).

1.4 The CPI is currently reviewed and re–weighted every six years.

1.5 The current CPI is the 16th series since it was first published in 1960 and uses data from the latest *Household Expenditure Survey, Australia: Summary of Results, 2009–10* (cat. no. 6530.0). It was introduced in the September quarter 2011 following a major review. As well as updating the weights in the CPI basket, the review looked at the uses, concepts and purpose of the CPI and confirmed the principal purpose of the CPI is to measure inflation faced by households to support macroeconomic policy decision making. As part of the 16th series review, the ABS published a number of Information Papers:

- *Issues to be considered during the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Dec 2009* (cat. no. 6468.0);
- *Outcome of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Dec 2010* (cat. no. 6469.0); and
- *Information Paper: Introduction of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 2011* (cat. no. 6470.0).

1.6 These papers describe the review process, the issues considered, the review outcomes, the re–weighting process and outline the changes from the previous series.

1.7 The 15th Series CPI introduced in the September quarter 2005 was a minor review. The item weights were revised in line with expenditure patterns identified in the 2003–04 Household Expenditure Survey (HES) and a new sub–group called Financial services was introduced into the CPI. The ABS published an Information Paper describing the changes:

- *Information Paper: Introduction of the 15th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 2005 (Reissue)* (cat. no. 6462.0).

OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONSUMER PRICE INDEX *continued*

1.8 The 14th Series CPI was introduced in the September quarter 2000, after a minor review completed early in 2000. The changes introduced in the 14th series were considered necessary to address issues arising from the introduction of The New Tax System (TNTS) on 1 July 2000. As part of the review process the ABS published two Information Papers describing the changes:

- *Information Paper: Price Indexes and The New Tax System, 2000* (cat. no. 6425.0); and
- *Information Paper: Introduction of the 14th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 2000* (cat. no. 6456.0).

1.9 The 13th Series CPI, which followed a major review of the index, was introduced in the September quarter 1998. Several important changes were made to the index at that time. Prior to the September quarter 1998, the CPI was compiled primarily to be used for income adjustment through wage indexation. This had implications for the coverage and design of the index. It was limited to the expenditures made by households whose principal source of income was wages. It measured out–of–pocket living expenses, including mortgage interest payments.

1.10 Since the September quarter 1998, the principal purpose of the CPI has been to measure inflation faced by households to support the operation of macroeconomic policy decision making. The CPI covers the expenditures of all households (not just those whose principal source of income is wages, as was the case before 1998) and measures the changes in the prices of a basket of goods and services acquired each period. The cost of housing is measured as the price of a new home (excluding land). Mortgage interest payments are excluded.

1.11 As part of the 13th Series review, the ABS published three Information Papers:

- *Information Paper: Issues to be Considered During the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Apr 1997* (cat. no. 6451.0);
- *Information Paper: Outcome of the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, 1997* (cat. no. 6453.0); and
- *Information Paper: Introduction of the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 1998* (cat. no. 6454.0).

1.12 In recognition of the interest in the extent to which the impact of price change varies across different groups in the community, in addition to the CPI, the ABS compiles *Analytical Living Cost Indexes for Selected Australian Household Types* (cat. no. 6463.0) and the *Pensioner and Beneficiary Living Cost Index* (cat. no. 6467.0).

1.13 The ABS intends to update this manual periodically. Therefore, the ABS would welcome comments from the users of statistics covered in this publication. You may direct your comments or questions to:

Consumer Price Index Section
Australian Bureau of Statistics
PO Box 10
BELCONNEN, ACT, 2616
Telephone: 02 6252 6654
Fax: 02 6252 7060
Email: prices.statistics@abs.gov.au

CHAPTER 2 PURPOSES AND USES OF CONSUMER PRICE INDEXES

WHAT CONSUMER PRICE INDEXES MEASURE

2.1 As the name suggests, a consumer price index measures the change in the prices paid by households for goods and services to consume. All expenditures by businesses, and expenditures by households for investment purposes, are out of scope of a consumer price index. In this regard, expenditure on housing presents particular difficulties as it can be considered as part investment and part purchase of shelter–related services.

2.2 There is currently no single, universally accepted definition of a consumer price index. The often quoted description of a CPI is the following statement from the Resolution concerning consumer price indices released in 2003 by the Seventeenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians convened by the International Labour Organization (ILO) (the Resolution is reproduced in Appendix 4):

"*The CPI is a current social and economic indicator that is constructed to measure changes over time in the general level of prices of consumer goods and services that households acquire, use or pay for consumption. The index aims to measure the change in consumer prices over time. This may be done by measuring the cost of purchasing a fixed basket of consumer goods and services of constant quality and similar characteristics, with the products in the basket being selected to be representative of households' expenditure during a year or other specified period.*"

PRINCIPAL PURPOSES OF A CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

2.3 A consumer price index may serve several purposes. However, three principal purposes are generally recognised, namely to measure:

- changes in the purchasing power of money incomes;
- changes in living standards; and
- price inflation experienced by households.

Purchasing power of money incomes

2.4 A CPI designed to measure the purchasing power of money incomes is concerned with answering questions such as how much income is required today to purchase the same basket of goods and services that was purchased in the base period. The appropriate domain of the basket in this case is all those outlays on consumer goods and services actually made by households in the base period.

2.5 For this purpose the correct measure of income to use is net income (i.e. after income tax), not gross income. Application of the index to gross income is only valid if income tax is proportional to income, and the treatment of property income is identical to that of wage and salary income. A progressive income tax regime, such as that applying in Australia, emphasises the need to use net income. In addition, as the significance of different sources of income and expenditure varies considerably between household types, changes in purchasing power are best assessed by type of household rather than in total.

Assessing changes in living standards

2.6 In assessing changes in living standards, the CPI is used in conjunction with data on expenditures by households to measure changes in their volume of consumption of all goods and services.

Assessing changes in living standards continued

2.7 For this purpose, the first thing to do is to define standard of living. A narrow definition of standard of living is the volume of goods and services consumed by households in the base period. For many consumer items, the acquisition of, the payment for, and the consumption of, an item all occur at about the same time. However, for some items the volume of the item consumed in a period may have little relationship to the payments made in the period. A good example of this is a consumer durable such as a private motor vehicle where the vehicle may have been purchased several years earlier. For other items, the price is substantially below the economic cost of providing the good or service, so that the expenditure is not a true reflection of the quantity of the item consumed. Typical examples of this are services provided by the public sector such as education and medical care. Estimates must be made of the economic value of these items actually consumed in the base period.

2.8 Estimates of the market value of the consumption of consumer durables can be made by reference to the market prices of similar items (thus private rents can be used as an indicator of the value of owner–occupied housing, and leasing charges for households' fleet of motor vehicles). For insurance services, estimates of the service component (essentially operating costs plus profit) are derived from the published accounts of insurance companies. For publicly supplied goods and services, the ABS compares their prices with those of private suppliers of similar services or makes estimates based on the cost of providing the service (e.g. teachers' salaries plus building and running costs for educational services).

2.9 Of course, a broader definition of living standards is possible. It might include environmental conditions such as the quality of air and water, or the area of national parks. Although these are important in their own right, the measurement of these factors, the value placed on them by households, and the means of including them in an index of living standards, are as yet insoluble problems (see Pollak (1998)). So for practical reasons, the narrow definition is used.

2.10 Against this background, the domain for an index designed to assess changes in living standards would include:

- residential rent payments;
- imputed rent of owner–occupied dwellings;
- consumer durables;
- the value of insurance and banking service charges;
- other private–sector goods and services; and
- government–provided goods and services valued at cost or at their estimated market prices.

2.11 This measure accords with the concept of Household Final Consumption Expenditure (HFCE) in the Australian National Accounts.

Measuring household inflation

2.12 Another possible purpose of the CPI is to measure price inflation facing households as consumers. This measure is primarily for use in macroeconomic management, and also has some possible uses in contracts where an index of prices for household consumption items is appropriate. Of course, as the CPI measures only households' price experience, it is not a measure of economy–wide inflation.

Measuring household inflation continued

2.13 As there is no generally agreed definition of inflation, the issue of how it should be measured is complicated. Nevertheless, it seems clear that an index of household inflation should attempt to measure the contemporary rate of change in prices of consumer goods and services.

2.14 An important aspect of a measure of inflation is that it should only include market–determined prices. Thus, an inflation measure would not include imputed rent of owner–occupied dwellings (which, however, would be included in a cost–of–use approach as discussed below). A measure of house prices would be more appropriate, if housing is not considered an investment. Financial assets would not be considered a good or service, thus prices of shares and the like would be out of scope. However, such a measure would need to capture changes in the service charges of intermediaries involved in financial and asset–transaction services, such as banks, insurance companies, and real estate agents.

2.15 It could be argued that an inflation measure should also exclude goods and services provided to households at subsidised prices. The reason is that the inflation rate has implications for government policy, and as such it should be determined by market forces unhindered by the actions of governments themselves. The argument goes that subsidies are distortions of pure market forces, and subsidised prices do not reflect the true market price (or economic value) of the goods and services. However, the treatment of taxes, and subsidies which are regarded as negative taxes, should be symmetrical. Excluding subsidised goods would lead to some significant goods and services (e.g. education) being omitted that would otherwise be considered essential for complete coverage in a CPI. Consequently, the most common practice is to include subsidised goods and services.

2.16 The domain for a measure of household inflation would thus include:

- residential rent payments;
- net purchase of owner–occupied dwellings;
- net purchase of consumer durables;
- the value of intermediary services for transactions in real and financial assets (e.g. banking and stockbroking services); and
- other consumer goods and services provided at market prices.

2.17 As it presently stands, the Australian CPI is specifically designed to provide a general measure of price inflation for households residing in the capital cities.

CONCEPTUAL APPROACHES TO CONSTRUCTING A CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

2.18 Once the purpose of a CPI is decided, a method of construction can be worked out to satisfy that purpose. Consistent with the three purposes outlined above, there are three possible conceptual approaches for constructing a CPI. These approaches are consistent with the ILO Resolution which says that "...a reference population acquires, uses or pays for consumer goods and services".

These are the three methods.

(i) **The Acquisitions method**: in the base period, all goods and services acquired (i.e. actually received) by the reference population are included in the CPI regardless of the period in which payment or use occurs.

CONCEPTUAL APPROACHES TO CONSTRUCTING A CONSUMER PRICE INDEX *continued*

(ii) **The Cost–of–Use method**: in the base period, all goods and services used (i.e. consumed) by the reference population are included in the CPI regardless of when they are paid for or acquired. In particular, the cost of using the good or service is measured by its true economic cost.

(iii) **The Outlays method**: in the base period, all goods or services for which payments were made are included in the CPI without regard to the source of the funds.

2.19 The acquisitions and outlays approaches are similar. The acquisitions approach leads to a CPI basket that can be viewed as a subset of the basket resulting from an outlays approach. Both conceptual approaches include goods and services acquired during the base period, but the outlays approach also effectively includes any inescapable costs associated with the acquisition of a good or service, such as interest charges. The cost–of–use approach can result in a basket that differs from both the acquisitions and outlays approaches.

2.20 The choice of conceptual approach for construction of the index depends on the purpose. The approach that is most appropriate for each of the three possible CPI purposes is outlined below.

(i) **Purchasing power of money incomes**. In order to determine changes in the purchasing power of money, an outlays approach is most appropriate. The outlays approach provides a proxy for household income through measurement of consumer outlays.

(ii) **Assessing changes in living standards**. The cost–of–use approach provides the best indication of changes in living standards as it relates to goods and services actually consumed in the base period.

(iii) **Measuring household inflation**. The acquisitions method is the most appropriate for this purpose. A measure of household inflation should relate to the contemporary rate of change in the prices of goods and services. The acquisitions approach captures this by measuring changes in the prices of goods and services actually acquired in the base period.

COMPARISON OF THE CONCEPTUAL APPROACHES

2.21 In practice, for most goods and services purchased by the reference population, outlay, acquisition, and use all occur within a short period, and the price paid by the reference population is a true economic value, effectively making the distinction between the approaches academic. However, in some cases there can be significant lags between outlay, acquisition, and use; or the price paid may differ significantly from what is considered the true value.

2.22 There are three areas of household expenditure in which these conceptual approaches provide significantly different results. These are:

(i) the purchase of housing;

(ii) the purchase of durable goods; and

(iii) financial services, including the use of credit.

COMPARISON OF THE CONCEPTUAL APPROACHES *continued*

2.23 To illustrate the differences among the three approaches, the way in which these three special cases are treated under each approach is outlined below.

Expenditure on housing

2.24 Under the acquisitions approach, the required measure is the change in prices for both the net purchase of housing, and the increase in the volume of housing because of renovations and extensions, plus other costs incurred in ensuring the continued supply of services provided by owner–occupied dwellings (e.g. maintenance costs and council rates). Changes in rents are measured for that part of the reference population that resides in rented dwellings. Costs such as maintenance of rental dwellings are paid by investors who are out of scope of a CPI.

2.25 Under the outlays approach, the required measure includes changes in the amount of interest paid on mortgages, and the costs incurred in ensuring the continued supply of services provided by the dwellings (e.g. maintenance costs and council rates). Also included are changes in rents which are measured for that part of the reference population that resides in rented dwellings.

2.26 Under the cost–of–use approach, the required measure is the change in the economic value of the services provided by dwellings. The price of these services is usually measured as the rental value of the dwellings. For owner–occupied dwellings, the rental values are imputed. Costs such as maintenance costs are not included as they are part of the cost of maintaining an investment, and so are outside the scope of a CPI.

Durable goods

2.27 For durable goods, the three approaches result in the following treatments.

(i) Acquisitions – the basket includes those durable goods acquired in the base period, and their price measure is the transaction (purchase) price.

(ii) Outlays – the basket includes those durable goods paid for in the base period, and their price measure is the transaction price.

(iii) Cost–of–use – the basket includes the services of durable goods consumed in the base period, regardless of the period in which they were purchased, and the price measure is the market value of the services provided by those goods (measured in business accounts as depreciation plus the return on investment).

Financial services and the use of credit

2.28 Under the acquisitions approach, interest paid is not a charge that is within scope of the CPI basket of goods and services. The service for which prices are required is that of providing banking services (including the provision of loans).

2.29 Under the outlays approach, the product being priced is the cost of servicing loans taken out to purchase products that are part of the CPI basket. Thus the change in the level of interest paid on this debt is the required price measure.

2.30 The cost–of–use approach requires that the cost of the financial services used is measured in a similar manner to the acquisitions approach.

Concluding remarks

2.31 Although these alternative approaches to the construction of a CPI are characterised by conceptual differences, they are more likely to result in short–term rather than long–term differences in outcomes. This is particularly so with the acquisitions and outlays approaches. In practice, each approach covers a broad range of consumer goods and services which tend to have similar long–term price behaviour in the absence of external shocks or institutional change. In addition, there are many items common to all three approaches.

THE AUSTRALIAN CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

1997 Review and the adoption of an acquisitions basis for the CPI

2.32 In 1997 a major review of the CPI was conducted, involving consultation with a wide range of organisations and individuals representing government, social, business and community interests. This review concluded that the ABS should change from an outlays index for wage and salary earner households and adopt an acquisitions approach as a general measure of household inflation for all private households. Since the introduction of the 13th series CPI in the September quarter 1998, the CPI has been compiled on an acquisitions basis. Another major review of the CPI was conducted in 2010 which concluded that, with the introduction of the 16th series CPI, the acquisitions approach continue to be used in the compilation of the CPI. For more detail on the 1997 and 2010 Reviews, see:

- *Information Paper: Issues to be Considered During the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Apr 1997* (cat. no. 6451.0);
- *Information Paper: Outcome of The 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, 1997* (cat. no. 6453.0);
- *Information Paper: Introduction of the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 1998* (cat. no. 6454.0);
- *Information Paper: Issues to be considered during the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Dec 2009* (cat. no. 6468.0);
- *Information Paper: Outcome of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Australia, December 2010* (cat. no. 6469.0); and
- *Information Paper: Introduction of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 2011* (cat. no. 6470.0).

Uses of the CPI

2.33 A major use of the CPI is to assist government economists in conducting general economic policy, especially monetary policy. Since 1993, Australian monetary policy has been conducted with the aim of meeting a medium–term inflationary target. Since the introduction of the 13th series CPI in the September quarter 1998, that target has been the inflation rate as measured by the CPI. Additional analytical series including the international trade exposure and underlying trend estimates are also used to assist in understanding inflationary trends.

2.34 The CPI, or one of its components, is also widely used in indexation arrangements in both the private and public sectors. These include indexing pension and superannuation payments, taxes and charges, some governmental bonds, and business contracts.

2.35 In Australia, the use of the CPI in wage determination has diminished with the trend towards decentralised, enterprise–based wage and salary setting arrangements with outcomes focused on the commercial circumstances of each business.

CHAPTER 3 HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

INTRODUCTION

3.1 Before the introduction of the Consumer Price Index (CPI) in 1960, there were five series of retail–price indexes compiled by the (then) Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics. Those indexes were as follows:

(i) The A Series Index, covering only food, groceries and housing rents (for all houses), which was first compiled in 1912 with index numbers going back to 1901, was discontinued in 1938. Its main use was for adjusting wages between 1913 and 1933.

(ii) The B Series Index, covering only food, groceries and housing rents (for four and five–roomed houses), which was first compiled in 1925, was discontinued in 1953. It was introduced to replace the A Series Index for general statistical purposes, but was never used for adjusting wages.

(iii) The C Series Index, covering food and groceries, housing rents (for four and five–roomed houses), clothing, household drapery, household utensils, fuel, lighting, urban–transport fares, smoking and some miscellaneous items, which was introduced in 1921, was discontinued in 1961. The food and rent component of the C Series Index was the same as that for the B Series Index. The C Series Index was used to adjust wages from 1934 until it was discontinued.

(iv) The D Series Index, which was derived by combining the A Series and C Series Indexes, and was compiled especially for wage adjustment purposes for a short period in 1933–34.

(v) The Interim Retail Price Index, covering food and groceries, housing rents (for four and five–roomed houses), clothing, household drapery, household utensils, fuel, lighting, urban–transport fares, smoking, and some services and miscellaneous items which was first compiled in 1954 and was discontinued in 1960. As the name implies, the Interim Index was intended to serve as a transitional index, but to some extent it replaced the C Series Index for general statistical purposes for a few years before 1960. It was never used for wage adjustment purposes.

C SERIES INDEX

3.2 By far the most important of these old price indexes was the C Series Index which was the principal retail price index in Australia for almost forty years. It was first compiled in 1921 with index numbers compiled back to 1914. C Series Index numbers were compiled for:

(i) the capital city in each of the six states;

(ii) four of the larger towns in each of the six states;

(iii) weighted average of five towns (including the capital city) in each of the six states;

(iv) weighted average of the six state capital cities;

(v) weighted average of thirty towns (including the capital cities); and

(vi) three additional towns – Whyalla, Port Augusta, and Canberra.

3.3 The C Series Index was reviewed in 1936 and a slightly revised regimen was introduced following that review. The regimen then remained unchanged until the C Series Index was discontinued.

C SERIES INDEX *continued*

3.4 The main reason for the long interval without any review or change in composition of the C Series Index after 1936 was the recurrent changes in consumption patterns which occurred during and after World War II. It was considered impossible at the time to devise a revised weighting pattern which would be any more representative of post–war consumption than the existing weighting pattern of the C Series Index. The Commonwealth Statistician of the time, in successive editions of the Labour Report during the 1950s and 1960s, explained the absence of any re–weighting of the C Series Index in the following words.

> "From the outbreak of war in 1939 to late in 1948, periodic policy changes in various wartime controls (including rationing) caused recurrent changes in consumption and in the pattern of expenditure. This rendered changes desirable but made it impracticable either to produce a new index, or to revise the old one, on any basis that would render the index more representative than it already was of the changing pattern of household expenditure in those years. When commodity rationing had virtually ceased in the latter part of 1948 action was taken by the Statistician to collect price data of about 100 additional items and to gather information as to current consumption and expenditure patterns. This was done to facilitate review of the component items and weighting system of the C Series Retail Price Index in the light of the new pattern of wage earner expenditure and consumption that appeared to be then emerging. But there supervened, in the next few years, conditions which caused wide price dispersion, coupled with a very rapid rise in prices and a new sequence of changes in consumption and in the pattern of wage earner expenditure. Under these conditions it was not possible to devise any new weighting pattern likely to be more continuously representative of conditions then current, than was the existing C Series Index on the 1936 revision."

3.5 In 1953, the decision was made to continue compiling the C Series Index on its pre–war basis, but also to compile an interim retail price index based as nearly as possible on the post–war pattern of consumer usage and expenditure. Nevertheless, the C Series Index continued to be regarded by the majority of users as the principal official index, and was the one used in most indexation and escalation arrangements throughout the 1950s.

INTERIM RETAIL PRICE INDEX

3.6 The Interim Retail Price Index was based on post–war consumption weights. Compared with the C Series Index, the Interim Index covered an expanded range of items, including additional foods (such as packaged breakfast foods, soft drinks, ice cream, and confectionery) and services (such as dry–cleaning and shoe repairs). Throughout the period of its compilation, no attempt was made to revise its weights to take account of major changes in expenditure patterns and lifestyles that were occurring during the 1950s. During that decade, house renting was substantially replaced by home ownership, the use of motor cars partially replaced the use of public transport, and a variety of electrical appliances, and subsequently television, became widely used by households. During the same period, widely disparate movements occurred in the prices of different items routinely purchased by households. It was considered that the combined effect of these factors made it impracticable to introduce a comprehensive new retail price index during the period to 1960.

CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

3.7 In 1960, a new approach was tried. Instead of the former emphasis on long–term fixed–weighted indexes, the aim was to compile a series of shorter term indexes that would be chain linked to form long–term series. The Consumer Price Index, commonly referred to as the CPI, was the first price index of this kind constructed in Australia.

3.8 The CPI was first compiled in 1960 with index numbers compiled back to mid–1948. Like the old indexes, the CPI was designed to measure quarterly changes in the retail prices of goods and services purchased by metropolitan wage–earning households.

3.9 The CPI has been reviewed and re–weighted fifteen times since then. At its inception in 1960, the CPI consisted of three original series linked together with changes in weights in 1952 and 1956. Weights were changed in 1960 and subsequently in 1963, 1968, 1973, 1974, 1976, 1982, 1987, 1992, 1998, 2000, 2005 and 2011. The method of linking the sequence of short–term price indexes to form one continuous series is described in Chapter 12.

LONG–TERM LINKED SERIES

3.10 To provide an approximate long–term aggregate measure of consumer price change for the period since the first Australian retail price index was compiled, the ABS has constructed a single series of index numbers by linking together selected retail and consumer price index series from amongst those described above (see Table 3.1). The index numbers are expressed with an index reference base of 1945 equals 100.0 which was the end of a period of price stability during World War II. The successive series linked together to produce this long–term series of index numbers are:

- from 1901 to 1914, the A Series Retail Price Index;
- from 1914 to 1946–47, the C Series Retail Price Index;
- from 1946–47 to 1948–49, a combination of the C Series Index, excluding the housing group of the CPI; and
- from 1948–49 onwards, the CPI.

3.11 This long–term series of index numbers is updated each year. A graph of the series taken from Table 3.1 is presented in Figure 3.1.

LONG–TERM LINKED SERIES *continued*

3.1 RETAIL/CONSUMER PRICE INDEX NUMBERS(a)(b)

Year	*Index*	*Year*	*Index*	*Year*	*Index*	*Year*	*Index*
1901	47	1931	78	1961	252	1991	1,898
1902	50	1932	74	1962	251	1992	1,917
1903	49	1933	71	1963	252	1993	1,952
1904	46	1934	73	1964	258	1994	1,989
1905	48	1935	74	1965	268	1995	2,082
1906	48	1936	75	1966	276	1996	2,136
1907	48	1937	78	1967	286	1997	2,141
1908	51	1938	80	1968	293	1998	2,159
1909	51	1939	82	1969	302	1999	2,191
1910	52	1940	85	1970	313	2000	2,289
1911	53	1941	89	1971	332	2001	2,389
1912	59	1942	97	1972	352	2002	2,462
1913	59	1943	101	1973	385	2003	2,530
1914	61	1944	100	1974	443	2004	2,588
1915	70	1945	100	1975	510	2005	2,658
1916	71	1946	102	1976	579	2006	2,753
1917	75	1947	106	1977	650	2007	2,817
1918	80	1948	117	1978	702	2008	2,940
1919	91	1949	128	1979	766	2009	2,994
1920	103	1950	140	1980	844	2010	3,079
1921	90	1951	167	1981	926	2011	(c)
1922	87	1952	196	1982	1,028		
1923	89	1953	205	1983	1,132		
1924	88	1954	206	1984	1,177		
1925	88	1955	211	1985	1,257		
1926	90	1956	224	1986	1,370		
1927	89	1957	229	1987	1,487		
1928	89	1958	233	1988	1,594		
1929	91	1959	237	1989	1,714		
1930	87	1960	245	1990	1,839		

(a) Base: Calendar Year 1945 = 100.0.

(b) The index numbers relate to the weighted average of six state capital cities from 1901 to 1980 and to the weighted average of eight capital cities from 1981. Index numbers are for calendar years.

(c) Data not available at time of publication.

LONG–TERM LINKED SERIES *continued*

Figure 3.1: Graph of long–term Retail/Consumer Price Index

CHAPTER 4 PRICE INDEX THEORY

OVERVIEW

4.1 Price indexes in one form or another have been constructed for several centuries, and are commonly used in everyday life. However, the complexities of price indexes are not always fully appreciated or understood. This chapter provides an overview of the theory and practices that underpin the construction of price indexes.[1]

4.2 The chapter commences by describing the concept of a price index as a single–number representation of information about many prices before discussing the relationship between indexes of prices, quantities and expenditures.

4.3 Two levels of construction of price indexes are described. At the lowest level is the construction of an index for a narrowly defined commodity from price observations. The other is the aggregation of these basic or elementary aggregate indexes across a range of commodities. Various mathematical formulas for constructing these indexes are discussed including problems for prices statisticians in selecting the most appropriate methodology. The advantages and disadvantages of the various formulas are discussed, along with criteria to guide decisions on the most appropriate formula.

4.4 The chapter concludes with a discussion of issues that arise in price index construction, including changes in observation numbers, quality adjustments, the inclusion of new products and index number bias.

THE CONCEPT OF A PRICE INDEX

Comparing prices

4.5 There are many situations where there is a need to compare two (or more) sets of price observations. For example, a household might want to compare prices today with some earlier period; a manufacturer would be interested in comparing prices between markets to determine where to sell its output, or to compare price movements between two times with movements in its production costs; and economists and market analysts need to be able to compare prices between countries and over time to assess and forecast a country's economic performance.

4.6 In some situations, the price comparisons might only involve a single commodity. Here it is simply a matter of directly comparing the two price observations. For example, a household might want to assess how the price of shampoo today compares with the price at some previous time for the same item.

4.7 In other circumstances, the required comparison is of prices across a range of commodities. For example, a comparison of clothing prices might be required. There is a wide range of clothing types and thus prices to be considered (e.g. toddlers' jump suits, women's fashion skirts, boys' shorts, men's suits). Although comparisons can readily be made for individual or identical clothing items, this is unlikely to enable a satisfactory result for all clothing in aggregate. A method is required for combining the prices across this diverse range of items allowing for the fact that they have many different units or quantities of measurement. This is where price indexes play an extremely useful role.

The basic concept

4.8 A price index allows the comparison of two sets of prices either over time (temporal indexes) or regions (spatial indexes) for a common item or group of items. In order to compare the sets of prices, it is necessary to designate one set the reference set and the other the comparison set.[2] The reference price set is used as the base (or first)

1 For a detailed discussion of price index theory and internationally recommended practices, see *Consumer Price Index Manual, Theory and Practice, 2004* (International Labour Office).

2 This is the terminology used by Pollak (1971).

The basic concept continued

period for constructing the index, and by convention in Australia is always given an index value of 100. For example, suppose for a single item the average of prices in the first set was $15 and for the second set was $30. Then, designating first set as the reference set gives an index of 200.0 (30/15x100) for the comparison second set. Designating the second set as the reference set gives an index of 50.0 (15/30×100) for the comparison first set.

4.9 The most common price index is a comparison between sets of prices at two times (temporal indexes). The times can be adjacent (this month and previous month) or many periods apart (this year and ten years earlier). Typically the method is to nominate one set of prices as the reference prices and to revalue the quantities (or basket) of items purchased in the base period by prices in the second (or comparison) period. The ratio of the revalued comparison period basket to the value of the reference period basket provides a measure of the price change between the two periods. This simple revaluation, however, does not take account of any changes or substitutions that may be made in quantities consumed in response to changes in relative prices between the two periods. Nor does it allow for any change in tastes between the two periods. These changes to the preferences of consumers are significant in the choice of index methodology.

4.10 Handling quantity changes that occur in response to changes in relative prices is fundamental to price index construction. Changes in the relative importance of items in the basket of goods and services can have a significant effect on index movements.

4.11 Another objective of price indexes is to determine levels of household expenditure that are equivalent between two cities, say Darwin and Hobart. To do this, a spatial price index is required which allows the price levels in the two cities to be compared. This can be done by specifying a basket (i.e. quantities) of goods and services, and pricing this basket in both cities. The ratio of the total price of the basket in each city gives a measure of price relativities.

4.12 The composition of the basket would depend on the comparison required. For example, suppose the household was considering relocating from Darwin to Hobart and desired to be no worse off in terms of the overall basket of goods and services it could purchase. The reference basket should then comprise the quantities of each item currently purchased by the household in Darwin. Alternatively, if the household were in Hobart and considered relocating to Darwin, then it would specify the reference basket as the quantities of goods and services being purchased in Hobart.

4.13 The composition of the basket reflects the consumption preferences of the subject, in this case the household. It will reflect the household's preferences under the prices and income prevailing in its current situation. Ideally, what would be required is some indication of how the household's tastes or preferences might change between locations. Clearly the household could choose a different mix of items in Hobart than in Darwin, reflecting differences in relative prices between the cities, climate and other factors. The objective, though, is the same: to measure the relativity between expenditures in the two cities for which the household is equally satisfied (or indifferent).

REFINING THE CONCEPT

4.14 The remainder of this chapter focuses on the comparison of prices over time (temporal indexes).
Expenditure on an individual item is the product of price and quantity, that is:

$$e_t = p_t q_t \qquad (4.1)$$

where e is expenditure, p is price, q is quantity and the subscript t refers to the time periods at which the observations are made.

4.15 Consider the expenditures on the same commodity in two different times periods. Changes in these expenditures can reflect changes in the price, changes in the quantity, or a combination of both price and quantity changes. For example, suppose the price of Granny Smith apples at a particular market is $2.00 per kg in period one, and it rises to $2.50 per kg in period two. The change in the price of apples between these two periods is obtained from the ratio of the price in the second period to the price in the first period; that is, $2.50/$2.00 = 1.25 or an increase of 25% in the price. If a consumer bought exactly the same quantity of apples in the two periods, the expenditure on Granny Smith apples would rise by 25%. However, if the amount purchased in the first period was 10 kg, and the amount purchased in the second period was 12 kg, the quantity would also have risen by a factor of 12/10 = 1.20 or 20%. In these circumstances, the total expenditure on apples increases from $20 in the first period (10 kg at $2.00 per kg), to $30 in the second period (12 at $2.50 per kg), an increase in expenditure of $10 or 50%. The ratio of the current expenditure to the previous expenditure is the product of the change in price and the change in quantity (1.25 x 1.20 = 1.50).

4.16 The ratio between the price in the current period and the price in the reference period is called a price relative. A price relative shows the change in price for one item only (e.g. the pricing of Granny Smith apples at one particular fruit market).

In terms of the formula in equation 4.1:

e_1 (expenditure in period 1) = p_1 ($2.00) x q_1 (10 kg) = $20, and

e_2 (expenditure in period 2) = p_2 ($2.50) x q_2 (12 kg) = $30

where: p_1 is the price per kg in period 1; q_1 is the quantity in period 1;

p_2 is the price per kg in period 2 and q_2 is the quantity in period 2.

The ratio between the prices in the two periods, p_2 and p_1 ($2.50/$2.00 = 1.25) is the price relative.[3]

4.17 It is only necessary to have observations on two of the three components of equation 4.1 to analyse contributions to change in the expenditure. Using the apple example, suppose observations were only available on expenditure and price. The expenditure observations could be divided by the price to estimate the quantity (or the movements in expenditure and price could be used).

3 In this example, the price relative shows the change in price between two times. If, instead of two different periods we looked at the price between two different markets in the same period, the price relative would show the difference between the prices in the two markets in the same period.

REFINING THE CONCEPT *continued*

4.18 Now consider the case of price and quantity (and expenditure) observations on many commodities. The quantity measurements can have many dimensions, such as kilograms, tonnes, or even units (e.g. number of motor cars), and the quantities and prices of items are likely to show different movements between periods. Answers are required to questions such as these: what is the change over time in the quantity of commodities, and what is the contribution of price changes to changes in the expenditure on the bundle of commodities over time? Answering these questions is the task of index numbers: to summarise the information on sets of prices and quantities into single measures to assist in understanding and analysing changes.

4.19 In essence, an index number is an average of either prices or quantities compared with the corresponding average in a base period. The problem is how to calculate the average.

4.20 More formally, the price index problem is how to derive an index of price (I^P) and an index of quantity (I^Q) such that the product of the two is the change in the total value of the items between the base period (*0*) and any other period (*t*), that is

$$I_t^P I_t^Q = V_t / V_0 \qquad (4.2)$$

where V_t is the value of all items in period t and V_0 is their value in period 0 (base period). Based on equation (4.1), V_t can be represented as :

$$V_t = \Sigma v_{it} = \Sigma p_{it} q_{it} \qquad (4.3)$$

that is, the sum of the product of prices and quantities of each item denoted by subscript *i*. The summation range (i=1..N) is not shown in order to make the formula more readable.

MAJOR INDEX FORMULAS

4.21 In presenting index number formulas, a simple starting point is to compare two sets of prices (sometimes called bilateral indexes). Consider price movements between two periods, where the first period is denoted as period *0* and the second period as period *t* (period *0* occurs before period *t*). To calculate the price index, the quantities need to be fixed at the same period in time. The initial question is what period should be used to determine the basket (or quantities). There are several possibilities.

(i) **The quantities of the first (or earlier) period**. This approach answers the question how much would it cost in the second period, relative to the first period, to purchase the same basket of goods and services that was purchased in the first period. Estimating the cost of the basket in the second period's prices simply requires multiplying the quantities of items purchased in the first period by the prices that prevailed in the second period. A price index is obtained from the ratio of the revalued basket to the total price of the basket in the first period. This approach was proposed by Laspeyres in 1871, and is referred to as a Laspeyres price index I_{Lt}. It may be represented, with a base of 100.0, as:

$$I_{Lt} = \frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{i0}}{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{i0}} \times 100 \qquad (4.4)$$

(ii) **The quantities of the second (or more recent) period**. This approach answers the question how much would it have cost in the first period, relative to the second period, to purchase the same basket that was purchased in the second period. Estimating the cost of purchasing the second period's basket in the first period simply requires

MAJOR INDEX FORMULAS *continued*

multiplying the quantities of items purchased in the second period by the prices prevailing in the first period. A price index is obtained from the ratio of the total price of the basket in the second period compared to the total price of the basket valued at the first period's prices. This approach was proposed by Paasche in 1874, and is referred to as a Paasche price index $I_{Pt.}$ It may be represented, with a base of 100.0, as:

$$I_{Pt} = \frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{it}}{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{it}} \times 100 \qquad (4.5)$$

(iii) **A combination (or average) of quantities in both periods**. This approach tries to overcome some of the inherent difficulties of using a basket fixed at either time. In the absence of any firm indication that either period is the better to use as the base or reference, then a combination of the two is a sensible compromise. In practice this approach is most frequent in:

a) the Fisher Ideal price index,[4] which is the geometric mean of the product of the Laspeyres and Paasche indexes:

$$I_{Ft} = (I_{Lt} I_{Pt})^{\frac{1}{2}} \qquad (4.6)$$

and

b) the Törnqvist price index, which is a weighted geometric mean of the price relatives where the weights are the average shares of total values in the two periods, that is:

$$I_{Tt} = \prod_i \left(\frac{p_{it}}{p_{i0}}\right)^{s_i} \qquad (4.7)$$

where $s_i = \frac{1}{2}(e_{i0}/\Sigma e_{i0} + e_{i1}/\Sigma e_{i1})$ is the average of the expenditure shares for the i^{th} item in the two periods.

The Fisher Ideal and Törnqvist indexes are often described as symmetrically weighted indexes because they treat the weights from the two periods equally.

4.22 The Laspeyres and Paasche formulas are expressed above in terms of quantities and prices. However, in practice, quantities might not be observable or meaningful (e.g. consider the quantity dimension of legal services, public transport, and education). Thus in practice, the Laspeyres formula is typically estimated using expenditure shares to weight price relatives – this is numerically equivalent to the formula (4.4) above.

4.23 To derive the price relatives form of the Laspeyres index, multiply the numerator of equation 4.4 by $\frac{p_{i0}}{p_{i0}}$ and rearrange to obtain:

$$I_t = \Sigma \frac{p_{it}}{p_{i0}} \left(\frac{p_{i0} q_{i0}}{\Sigma p_{i0}}\right) \times 100 \qquad (4.8)$$

where the term in parentheses represents the expenditure share of item i in the reference (or, more commonly labelled, base) period. Let:

$$w_{i0} = \frac{p_{i0} q_{i0}}{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{i0}} = \frac{e_{i0}}{\Sigma e_{i0}} \qquad (4.9)$$

then the Laspeyres formula may be expressed as:

$$I_{it} = \Sigma w_{i0} \left(\frac{p_{it}}{p_{i0}}\right) \times 100 \qquad (4.10)$$

where $\frac{P_{it}}{P_{io}}$ is the price relative for the ith item.

4 The use of the geometric mean of the Laspeyres and Paasche indexes was first proposed by Pigou in 1920, and given the title "ideal" by Fisher (1922).

MAJOR INDEX FORMULAS *continued*

4.24 In a similar manner, the Paasche index may be constructed using expenditure weights. In equation 4.5, multiply the denominator by $\frac{p_{it}}{P_{it}}$ and rearrange terms to obtain:

$$I_{Pt} = \frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{it}}{\Sigma p_{it} q_{it} \frac{p_{i0}}{p_{it}}} = \frac{1}{\Sigma \frac{p_{i0}}{p_{it}}} \left(\frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{it}}{p_{it} q_{it}} \right) \times 100 \qquad (4.11)$$

which may be expressed as:

$$I_{Pt} = \frac{1}{\Sigma w_{it} \frac{p_{i0}}{p_{it}}} \times 100 \qquad (4.12)$$

which is the inverse of a 'backward' Laspeyres index (i.e. a Laspeyres index going from period *t* to period *0* using period *t* expenditure weights).[5]

4.25 The important point to note here is that if price relatives are used, then value (or expenditure) weights must also be used. On the other hand, if prices are used directly rather than in their relative form, then the weights must be quantities.

4.26 An example of creating index numbers using the above formulas is presented in Table 4.1. For the purposes of this exercise, a limited range of the types of commodities households might purchase is used. The quantities that these items would typically be measured in may vary. There are likely to be differences in price behaviour of the commodities over time. Further, the quantities of these items households purchase may vary over time in response to changes in prices (of both the item and other items) and household incomes.

4.27 Differences that might arise in price changes (and, by implication expenditure patterns) are illustrated by the following:

- prices of high labour content items, such as services like a haircut, will tend to show steady trends over time relative to other items;
- prices of high technology goods, such as computers, tend to decline over time, either absolutely or relative to other items, reflecting productivity and technological advances;
- prices of some items, such as fresh fruit, are affected by climatic and seasonal influences and so have volatile price movements; and
- prices of some items might at times be influenced by changes in taxation rates (e.g. beer).

4.28 Price changes influence, to varying degrees, the quantities of items households purchase. For some items, such as basic food stuffs, the quantities purchased may show little change in response to price changes. For other items, the quantities households purchase may change by a smaller or greater proportionate amount than the price change.[6]

5 For further discussion of forward and backward Laspeyres and Paasche price and quantity indexes, refer to Chapter 2 of Allen (1975).

6 Economists measure the change in the quantity of an item in response to a change in price (or income) by elasticities, which are measured as the ratio of the percentage change in the quantity to the percentage change in price (or income). An item is price inelastic if the percentage change in the quantity is less than the percentage change in price. It has unit elasticity if the percentage changes are the same, and is price elastic if the percentage change in the quantity is greater than the percentage change in price. If an item is price inelastic, the change in expenditure will be in the same direction as the change in price (i.e. if price increases, then expenditure also increases). If the item has unit elasticity, then expenditure is unchanged. If the item is price elastic, the change in expenditure will be in the opposite direction to the price change (i.e. if price increases, then expenditure decreases).

MAJOR INDEX FORMULAS *continued*

4.29 The examples in Table 4.1 reflect some of these possibilities.

4.30 In Table 4.1 the different index formulas produce different index numbers, and thus different estimates of the price movements. Typically the Laspeyres formula will produce a higher index number than the Paasche formula in periods after the base period, with the Fisher Ideal and the Törnqvist of similar magnitude falling between the index numbers produced by the other two formulas. In other words the Laspeyres index will generally produce a higher (lower) measure of price increase (decrease) than the other formulas and the Paasche index a lower (higher) measure of price increase (decrease) in periods after the base period.[7]

Generating index series over more than two periods

4.31 Most users of price indexes require a continuous series of index numbers at specific time intervals. There are two options for applying the above formulas when compiling a price index series.

(i) Select one period as the base and separately calculate the movement between that period and each required period. This is called a fixed base or direct index.

(ii) Calculate the period–to–period movements and chain these (i.e. calculate the movement from the first period to the second, the second to the third with the movement from the first period to the third obtained as the product of these two movements).

4.32 The calculation of direct and chained indexes over three periods (*0*, *1*, and *2*) using observations on three items, is shown in Table 4.2. The procedures can be extended to cover many periods.

7 The relationship between the Laspeyres and Paasche indexes holds while there is a normal relationship (negative correlation) between prices and quantities; that is, quantity declines if price increases between the two periods, and vice versa.

Generating index series over more than two periods continued

4.1 COMPILING PRICE INDEXES OVER TWO PERIODS

Item		Price ($)	Quantity	Expenditure ($)	Expenditure shares	Price relatives
			Period 0			
White fresh bread	loaves	2.90	2 000	5 800	0.3932	1.0000
Apples	kg	5.50	500	2 750	0.1864	1.0000
Beer	litres	8.00	200	1 600	0.1085	1.0000
LCD TV	units	1 200.00	2	2 400	0.1627	1.0000
Jeans	units	55.00	40	2 200	0.1492	1.0000
Total				**14 750**	**1.0000**	
			Period t			
White fresh bread	loaves	3.00	2 000	6 000	0.4220	1.0345
Apples	kg	4.50	450	2 025	0.1424	0.8182
Beer	litres	8.40	130	1 092	0.0768	1.0500
LCD TV	units	1 100.00	3	3 300	0.2321	0.9167
Jeans	units	60.00	30	1 800	0.1266	1.0909
Total				**14 217**	**1.0000**	

		Index number	
Index formula		Period 0	Period t
Laspeyres	no.	100.0	98.5
Paasche	no.	100.0	97.6
Fisher	no.	100.0	98.1
Törnqvist	no.	100.0	98.0

Note: Any discrepancies between totals and sums of components are due to rounding.

4.33 The following illustrate the index number calculations:

Laspeyres

$= (0.3932 \times 1.0345) + (0.1864 \times 0.8182) + (0.1085 \times 1.0500) + (0.1627 \times 0.9167) + (0.1492 \times 1.0909) \times 100$
$= 98.51$

Paasche

$= 1 / ((0.4220 / 1.0345) + (0.1424 / 0.8182) + (0.0768 / 1.0500) + (0.2321 / 0.9167) + (0.1266 / 1.0909)) \times 100$
$= 97.62$

Fisher

$= (98.51 \times 97.62)^{1/2}$
$= 98.06$

Törnqvist is best calculated by first taking the logs of the index formula

$= 1/2 \times (0.3932 + 0.4220) \times \ln(1.0345)$
$+ 1/2 \times (0.1864 + 0.1424) \times \ln(0.8182)$
$+ 1/2 \times (0.1085 + 0.0768) \times \ln(1.0500)$
$+ 1/2 \times (0.1627 + 0.2321) \times \ln(0.9167)$

Generating index series over more than two periods continued

$+ 1/2 \times (0.1492 + 0.1266) \times \ln(1.0909)$
$= -0.0199$

and then taking the exponent multiplied by 100

$= e^{-0.0199} * 100$
$= 98.04$

4.2 CONSTRUCTING PRICE INDEX SERIES

Item	*Period 0*	*Period 1*	*Period 2*
	Price ($)		
1	10	12	15
2	12	13	14
3	15	17	18
	Quantity		
1	20	17	12
2	15	15	16
3	10	12	8
	Index number		
Index formula			
Laspeyres			
Period 0 to 1	100.0	114.2	
Period 1 to 2		100.0	112.9
chain	100.0	114.2	128.9
direct	100.0	114.2	130.2
Paasche			
Period 0 to 1	100.0	113.8	
Period 1 to 2		100.0	112.3
chain	100.0	113.8	127.8
direct	100.0	113.8	126.9
Fisher			
Period 0 to 1	100.0	114.0	
Period 1 to 2		100.0	112.6
chain	100.0	114.0	128.3
direct	100.0	114.0	128.5

4.34 In this example, the Laspeyres Chain Index for period 2 is calculated as follows:

$(114.2/100) * (112.9/100) * 100$
$= 128.9$

The Paasche Chain Index for period 2 is calculated as follows:

$(113.8/100) * (112.3/100) * 100$
$= 127.8$

And the Fisher Chain Index for period 2 is calculated as follows:

Generating index series over more than two periods continued

(114/100) * (112.6/100) * 100
= 128.3

OR

$(128.9 * 127.8)^{1/2}$
= 128.3

4.35 An index formula is said to be 'transitive' if the index number derived directly is identical to the number derived by chaining. In general, no weighted index formula will be transitive because period–to–period calculation of the index involves changing the weights for each calculation. This can be seen in Table 4.2 where in period 2 the direct Laspeyres (130.2) is different to the chain Laspeyres (128.9) due to the different quantities. The index formulas in Table 4.2 will only result in transitivity if there is no change in the quantity of each item in each period or if all prices show the same movement. In both these cases, all the formulas (Laspeyres, Paasche and Fisher) will produce the same result.

4.36 The direct Laspeyres formula has the advantage that the index can be extended to include another period's price observations when available, as the weights are fixed at some earlier base period. On the other hand, the direct Paasche formula requires both current period price observations and current period weights before the index can be calculated.

Setting the CPI basket of goods and services in practice

4.37 The households' expenditures on all consumer goods and services in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) basket is mainly sourced from information derived from the Household Expenditure Survey (HES). However, the results from the HES are not available until approximately 12 months after the end of the survey. The Laspeyres index requires either quantities or expenditure in the base period which would mean the CPI would be unable to be calculated on these expenditures until approximately 16 months after the HES is completed.

4.38 The CPI is a quarterly survey which means the ABS must continue to calculate the CPI on the old expenditures until the new expenditures are available. When the new expenditures are available, a statistical office can then recalculate the CPI based on the new weights. However, this will lead to revisions to previously published CPI estimates which is not desirable for any contract indexation. The alternative is to use a class of price indexes called a Lowe index which defines the index as the percentage change, between the periods compared, in the total cost of purchasing a fixed basket of quantities. Most statistical offices make use of some kind of Lowe index in practice.

4.39 To calculate a price index, any set of quantities could be used. These do not have to be restricted to quantities or expenditures purchased in one period and could be arithmetic or geometric averages of the quantities of multiple periods. For the Australian CPI, the quarterly percentage change from the June quarter 2011 onwards is mainly based on the HES which was collected in respect of the financial year 2009–10. Prior to this, the CPI from the June quarter 2005 was based on the HES which was collected in respect of the financial year 2003–04. For a complete listing of the historical CPI weighting patterns see *Consumer Price Index: Historical Weighting Patterns, 1948–2011* (cat. no. 6431.0).

Setting the CPI basket of goods and services in practice continued

4.40 The period whose quantities are actually used in a CPI is described as the weight reference period. In the 16th series this generally refers to the HES which is 2009–10 and it will be denoted as period b. Period 0 is the price reference period which is the June quarter 2011 in the 16th series CPI. The Lowe index using the quantities of period b can be written as follows:

$$P_{Lo} \equiv \frac{\Sigma_{i=1}^{n} p_i^t q_i^b}{\Sigma_{i=1}^{n} p_i^0 q_i^b} \equiv \Sigma_{i=1}^{n} (p_i^t / p_i^0) s_i^{0b}$$

where $s_i^{0b} = \dfrac{p_i^0 q_i^b}{\Sigma_{i=1}^{n} p_i^0 q_i^b}$ (4.13)

4.41 Similar to the Laspeyres index described earlier, the Lowe index can be calculated as either the ratio of prices and quantities, or as an arithmetic weighted average of the price relatives. The expenditures refer to quantities in period b (e.g. 2009–10) and prices in period 0 (e.g. June quarter 2011). Lowe indices are widely used for CPI purposes.

4.42 The Laspeyres and Paasche indexes are two special cases of the Lowe price index. When the quantities are those of the price reference period, that is when b=0, the Laspeyres index is obtained. When quantities are those of the other period, that is when b=t, the Paasche index is obtained.

Unweighted, or equally weighted indexes

4.43 In some situations, it is not possible or meaningful to derive weights in either quantity or expenditure terms for each price observation. This is typically so for a narrowly defined commodity grouping in which there might be many sellers (or producers). Information might not be available on the total volume of sales of the item or for the individual sellers or producers from whom the sample of price observations is taken. In these cases, it seems appropriate not to weight, or more correctly to assign an equal weight, to each price observation. It is a common practice in the CPI in many countries that the price indexes at the lowest level (where prices enter the index) are calculated using an equally weighted formula, such as an arithmetic mean or a geometric mean.

4.44 Suppose there are price observations for n items in period *0* and period t. Then three approaches[8] for constructing an equally weighted index are as follows.

(i) Calculate the arithmetic mean of prices in both periods and obtain the relative of the second period's average to the first period's average (i.e. divide the second period's average by the first period's average). This is the relative of the arithmetic mean of prices (RAP) approach, also referred to as the Dutot formula:

$$I_D = \frac{\frac{1}{N}\Sigma p_{it}}{\frac{1}{N}\Sigma p_{io}} \qquad (4.14)$$

(ii) For each item, calculate its price relative (i.e. divide the price in the second period by the price in the base period) and then take the arithmetic average of these relatives. This is the arithmetic mean of price relatives (APR) approach, also referred to as the Carli formula:

$$I_C = \frac{1}{N}\Sigma \frac{p_{it}}{p_{io}} \qquad (4.15)$$

(iii) For each item, calculate its price relative, and then take the geometric mean[9] of the relatives. This is the geometric mean (GM) approach, also referred to as the Jevons formula:

$$I_G = \Pi\left(\frac{p_{it}}{p_{io}}\right)^{\frac{1}{N}} \qquad (4.16)$$

8 The implicit weights applied by the three formulas are equal base–period quantities (RAP), equal base–period

Unweighted, or equally weighted indexes continued

4.45 Although these formulas apply equal weights, the basis of the weights differs. The geometric mean applies weights such that the expenditure shares of each observation are the same in each period. In other words, it is assumed that as an item becomes more (less) expensive relative to other items in the sample the quantity declines (increases) with the percentage change in the quantity offsetting the percentage change in the price. The RAP formula assumes equal quantities in both periods. That is, the RAP assumes there is no change in the quantity of an item purchased regardless of either its price movement or that of other items in the sample. The APR assumes equal expenditures in the first period with quantities being inversely proportional to first period prices.

4.46 The following are calculations of the equal weight indexes using the data in Table 4.2. Setting period *0* as the base with a value of 100.0, the following index numbers are obtained in period *t*:

RAP formula: $$113.5 = \frac{\frac{1}{3}(12+13+17)}{\frac{1}{3}(10+12+15)} \times 100$$

APR formula: $$113.9 = \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{12}{10}+\frac{13}{12}+\frac{17}{15}\right) \times 100$$

GM formula: $$113.8 = \sqrt[3]{\frac{12}{10}\times\frac{13}{12}\times\frac{17}{15}} \times 100$$

4.47 Theory suggests that the APR formula will produce the largest estimate of price change, the GM the least and the RAP a little larger but close to the GM.[10] Real life examples generally support this proposition,[11] although with a small sample as in the example above, substantially different rankings for the RAP formula are possible depending on the prices.

4.48 The behaviour of these formulas under chaining and direct estimation is shown in Table 4.3 using the price data from Table 4.2. The RAP and GM formulas are transitive, but not the APR.

expenditures (quantities inversely proportional to base–period prices) (APR) and equal expenditure shares in both periods (GM).

9 The geometric mean of n numbers is the nth root of the product of the numbers. For example, the geometric mean of 4 and 9 is 6 (= $\sqrt{4x9}$), but the arithmetic mean is 6.5 (= (4+9)/2).

10 For a mathematical proof of this see Diewert (1995). The unweighted indexes will all produce the same result if all prices move in the same proportion (have the same relative). In addition, the RAP and APR will produce the same index number if all base–period prices are equal. Diewert also refers to other studies that compare real world results for elementary aggregate formulas.

11 For example, Woolford (1994) calculated these indexes for twenty three fresh fruit and vegetable elementary aggregates of the Australian CPI over the period June 1993 to June 1994. He found that the GM produced the lowest increase in sixteen of the twenty three elementary aggregates, and the APR produced the highest increase for nineteen of the elementary aggregates. The RAP formula produced the middle estimate for thirteen of the elementary aggregates. Combining the elementary aggregates to produce the fresh fruit and vegetables index, the index compiled using the APR estimates was 4.7 per cent higher than the index based on GM estimates, and the RAP was 1.7 per cent higher than the index based on GM.

Unweighted, or equally weighted indexes continued

4.3 LINKING PROPERTIES OF EQUAL WEIGHT INDEX(a)

Formula	*Period 0*	*Period 1*	*Period 2*
RELATIVE OF AVERAGE PRICES (RAP)			
period 0 to 1	100.0	113.5	
period 1 to 2		100.0	111.9
chain	100.0	113.5	127.0
direct	100.0	113.5	127.0
AVERAGE OF PRICE RELATIVES (APR)			
period 0 to 1	100.0	113.9	
period 1 to 2		100.0	112.9
chain	100.0	113.9	128.6
direct	100.0	113.9	128.9
GEOMETRIC MEAN (GM)			
period 0 to 1	100.0	113.8	
period 1 to 2		100.0	112.5
chain	100.0	113.8	(b)128.0
direct	100.0	113.8	(b)128.1

(a) Uses the same price data as in Table 4.2.
(b) Difference in calculated index is due to rounding.

Unit values as prices

4.49 A common problem confronted by index compilers is how to measure the price of items in the index whose price may change several times during an index compilation period. For example, in Australia petrol prices change almost daily at many outlets, but the CPI is quarterly. Taking more frequent price readings and calculating an average is one approach to deriving an average quarterly price. A more desirable approach, data permitting, would be to calculate unit values and use these as price measures.[12] Unit values are obtained by dividing a value by a quantity (e.g. the total value of petrol sold in a particular period divided by the number of litres sold will give a unit value per litre for the price of petrol over the period). Unit values can be used to measure price changes only when the values are for similar (homogeneous) products.

4.50 For example, suppose outlet X sells chocolate bars in weights of 50g, 80g and 100g. Further, suppose the outlet keeps records of the value of sales of these chocolate bars in aggregate and the number of each size of chocolate bar sold. It is then possible to calculate the total quantity of chocolate sold in grams. Dividing the value of expenditure on chocolate by the total quantity in grams produces a unit value that could be used as the price measure for chocolate.

4.51 The advent of scanner data from retail outlets is making the construction of unit values more feasible. To be successfully applied, the information is required across all outlets. Scanners provide information about both values and quantities at the point of sale, and so enable the collection of a large number of unit values at fine levels. In effect, this data would remove any need for the unweighted index formulas discussed above (at least for those items where unit values are available).

12 See Diewert (1995) for further discussion of unit values.

RESOLVING EXPENDITURE AGGREGATES

4.52 It is appropriate at this point to re–examine the decomposition of an expenditure aggregate into price and quantity components introduced in equation 4.1. It is important to know the form of the quantity index when a particular form of the price index is used (and vice versa) to ensure the accurate decomposition of the value change.

4.53 A value is the product of a price and a quantity (in its simplest form, the price of a single item multiplied by 1 is the value of the item). It follows that changes in the value of expenditure on an item from period to period are the result of changes in the prices or quantities or both. If any two of the value, price or quantity are known, the third can be derived (i.e. E = P x Q, where E = expenditure, P = price and Q = quantity), e.g. Q=E/P. The calculation is straightforward when a single item is involved. However, in the case of an expenditure total that is the sum of several items, breaking up that expenditure into its price and quantity components becomes more complicated.

4.54 Price indexes provide a means of removing the effects of price changes from changes in expenditure so that the underlying changes in quantity can be identified. In the Australian National Accounts, price indexes are widely used in the process of estimating changes in volumes of expenditure, production etc. The process of using price indexes in this way is known as *price deflation*, with the index termed a *deflator*. The form of price index (current or fixed weighted) will determine the resulting index of quantity change.

4.55 The change in an expenditure aggregate between period *0* and *t* may be expressed as:

$$\frac{E_t}{E_0} = \frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{it}}{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{i0}} \qquad (4.17)$$

4.56 Multiplying the right–hand side of equation (4.17) by $\frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{it}}{\Sigma p_{it} q_{i0}}$ allows the equation to be expressed as:

$$\frac{E_t}{E_0} = \frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{i0}}{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{i0}} \times \frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{it}}{\Sigma p_{it} q_{i0}} \qquad (4.18)$$

where the first term on the right–hand side of the equals sign is a Laspeyres price index and the second is a Paasche volume index.[13] This is referred to as the Laspeyres decomposition. In other words, if an index of value change is deflated by a base–period–weighted price index, then the index of quantity change is a current–period–weighted quantity index.

4.57 An alternative decomposition of the change in the expenditure aggregate is obtained by multiplying the right–hand side of (4.17) by $\frac{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{it}}{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{it}}$ which produces:

$$\frac{E_t}{E_0} = \frac{\Sigma p_{it} q_{it}}{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{it}} \times \frac{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{it}}{\Sigma p_{i0} q_{i0}} \qquad (4.19)$$

where the first term on the right–hand side of the equals sign is a Paasche price index and the second is a Laspeyres volume index. This is referred to as the Paasche decomposition. In other words, if an index of value change is deflated by a current–period–weighted price index, then the index of quantity change is a base–period–weighted quantity index.

13 In a volume index, prices are held constant between the two periods, and the actual quantities from each period are used in the calculation. The change in the index is then measuring the weighted change in the volume of purchases, expenditure etc.

RESOLVING EXPENDITURE AGGREGATES *continued*

4.58 A similar decomposition can also be undertaken for the Fisher Ideal index. By taking the geometric average of the alternative Laspeyres and Paasche decomposition of value change (right–hand sides of equations (4.18) and (4.19)) it can be shown that value change is the product of Fisher Ideal price and quantity indexes.

SOME PRACTICAL ISSUES IN PRICE INDEX CONSTRUCTION

Handling changes in price samples

4.59 All the index formulas discussed above require observations on the same items in each period. In some situations it may be necessary to change the items or outlets included in the price sample or, if weights are used, to re–weight the price observations. Examples of changes in a price sample include:

- a respondent goes out of business;
- the sample needs to be updated to reflect changes in the market shares of respondents;
- to introduce a new respondent; or
- to include a new item.

4.60 It is important that changes in price samples are introduced without distorting the level of the index for the price sample. This usually involves a process commonly referred to as *splicing*. Splicing is similar to chaining except that it is carried out at the level of the price sample. An example of handling a sample change is shown in Table 4.4, for equally weighted indexes assuming a new respondent is introduced in period *t*. A price is also observed for the new respondent in the previous period *t–1*. The inclusion of the new respondent causes the geometric mean to fall from $5.94 to $5.83. The index should capture the effect of respondent 4's price movement between period *t–1* and *t* without capturing this recorded price change due to the inclusion of a new respondent.

4.4 CHANGE IN SAMPLE – INTRODUCING A NEW RESPONDENT

	PRICE			PRICE RELATIVE		
Respondent	*Period 0*	*Period t-2*	*Period t-1*	*Period 0*	*Period t-2*	*Period t-1*
	Observations in period t-1					
1	4.00	5.50	6.00	1.000	1.375	1.500
2	4.50	4.50	5.00	1.000	1.000	1.111
3	5.00	5.50	7.00	1.000	1.100	1.400
Geometric mean (GM)	4.48	5.14	5.94	1.000	1.148	1.326
	Observations in period t					
1	4.00	6.00	6.50	1.000	1.500	1.625
2	4.50	5.00	5.50	1.000	1.111	1.222
3	5.00	7.00	7.00	1.000	1.400	1.400
4	—	5.50	6.00	1.000	1.326	1.447
GM (all items)		5.83	6.22	1.000	1.326	1.416
GM (matched sample)		5.94	6.30			

— nil or rounded to zero (including null cells)

4.61 In the case of the APR and GM formulas, the process involves:

- setting the previous period price relative for period t for the new respondent (4) equal to the average of the price relatives of the three respondents included in period *t–1* (1.326); and

Handling changes in price samples continued

- applying the movement in respondent 4's price between period *t–1* and t to derive a price relative for period *t* (6.00/5.50 x 1.326=1.447).

4.62 For these two formulas, the average of the price relatives is effectively the index number, so the GM index for period *t–1* is 132.6 and for period *t* is 141.6.

4.63 In the case of the RAP formula, the method is similar, but prices are used instead of price relatives. The RAP formula uses the arithmetic mean of prices (not the arithmetic mean of the price relatives). The index for RAP can be calculated from the period–to–period price movements:

- between the base period and period *t–1*, the movement in the average price was 1.333 (6.00/4.50) without the new respondent;
- between period *t–1* and *t*, the movement in the average price was 1.063 (6.25/5.88) including the new respondent in both periods; and
- thus the index for period *t* is 141.7 (1.333 x 1.063 x 100).

Temporarily missing price observations

4.64 In any period, an event may occur that makes it impossible to obtain a price measure for an item. For example, an item could be temporarily out of stock or the quality is not up to standard (as may occur with fresh fruit and vegetables because of climatic conditions).

4.65 There are a few options available to deal with temporarily missing observations. These include:

(i) repeat the previous period's price of the item;

(ii) impute a movement for the item based on the price movement for all other items in the sample; or

(iii) use the price movement from another price sample.

4.66 Approach (ii) is equivalent to excluding the item, for which a price is unavailable in one period, from both periods involved in the index calculation. It strictly maintains the matched sample concept.

4.67 An example of imputing using the first two approaches for the equally weighted formula is provided in Table 4.5. The example assumes that there is no price observation from respondent B in period 2.

Temporarily missing price observations continued

4.5 IMPUTATION OF MISSING PRICE OBSERVATIONS

Respondent	*Period 0*	*Period 1*	*Period 2*	*Period 3*
		Price ($)		
A	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00
B	12.00	13.00	—	12.00
C	15.00	15.50	14.50	17.00
D	14.00	13.50	15.00	18.00
		Price relatives		
A	1.000	1.100	1.200	1.300
B	1.000	1.083	—	1.000
C	1.000	1.033	0.967	1.133
D	1.000	0.964	1.071	1.286
		Impute using previous period's price		
Price for respondent B	12.00	13.00	13.00	12.00
Imputed relative for B (e.g. 13.00/12.00)			1.083	
		Indexes		
RAP	**100.0**	**103.9**	**106.9**	**117.6**
APR	**100.0**	**104.5**	**108.0**	**118.0**
GM	**100.0**	**104.4**	**107.7**	**117.3**
		Impute using average price movement for other items in sample		
RAP				
Arithmetic mean price of A, C and D		13.33	13.83	
Imputed price for B (e.g. 13.00x(13.83/13.33))			13.49	
Index	**100.0**	**103.9**	**107.8**	**117.6**
APR				
Arithmetic mean of relatives of A, C and D		1.032	1.079	
Imputed relative for B (e.g. 1.083x(1.079/1.032))			1.132	
Index	**100.0**	**104.5**	**109.3**	**118.0**
GM				
Geometric mean of relatives of A, C and D		1.031	1.075	
Imputed relative for B (e.g. 1.083x(1.075/1.031))			1.129	
Index	**100.0**	**104.4**	**108.8**	**117.3**

— nil or rounded to zero (including null cells)

HANDLING CHANGES IN GOODS AND SERVICES

Quality change

4.68 A price index by definition measures what can be described as pure price change; that is, it is not distorted by changes in quality. The concept of a good or service within a price index is important in determining whether an item has changed (i.e. new or a modification) compared to the previous period. Under the usual index compilation practices, if the change in price of the item fully or partly reflects a change in quality, then for index purposes an adjustment is necessary to account for that quality change. If it is a new item, then that item must be introduced into the index by linking (or splicing).

4.69 There are two main approaches to treating goods and services for the purposes of compiling a price index. The conventional or goods approach is to treat each good and service as a separate item; for example, a distinction might be made between red and green apples. The alternative approach could be termed a characteristics approach that takes commodities and tries to identify the component characteristics or attributes which are valued by the consumer. For example, the characteristics of an apple which households value might be its taste, nutritional content plus the ability to consume without having to perform any food preparation. The outcome is that consumers satisfy their hunger.[14]

4.70 Strict adherence to a goods approach where each good and service is treated as a separate item would see frequent linking in response to any change in the specifications of individual items priced. Frequent linking is undesirable as each link is effectively a break in the series and can introduce bias. Any observed difference in price between two items at the same point in time would be treated as quality change. In a consumer price index these adjustments should be based, as far as possible, on the value of the quality change to the consumer (user value). In this respect, use of only differences in observed prices or manufacturing cost (resource cost) data to value quality change may be misleading.[15]

4.71 The characteristics approach provides a conceptual basis for describing quality change. In the context of price indexes, quality can be thought of as embracing all those attributes or characteristics of an item on which the consumer places some value.[16] Take apples as an example. Consumers will value them for nutritional content as well as taste and absence of blemishes and bruising. The price index will be biased unless an apple of the same quality is priced each period. For some items quality change over time is not a major issue (e.g. the quality change in apples might only reflect differences in growing conditions between seasons), but for other items quality changes are very important (e.g. the increase in power and speed of laptops, and changes in safety and fuel efficiency of motor vehicles). In practice the ABS uses observable characteristics to adjust for quality where possible (e.g. size or weight).

14 The characteristics approach to goods is the basis of the so–called household production theory. The development of this theory is generally attributed to Lancaster (1966), Muth (1966) and Becker (1965). Bresnahan and Gordon (1998) also provide a good example using household lighting, tracing the development from whale–oil lamps through to the electric light–bulb, pointing out how the additional inputs required on the part of households (such as trimming wicks etc.) were an important part of the production of light.

15 This point, and the use of characteristics in compiling consumer and producer price indexes, are explained in Triplett (1983).

16 Pollak (1983) identifies two characteristics approaches, that of Lancaster (1966) and Houthakker (1952). The Lancaster approach assumes that characteristics are additive across items (e.g. protein from meat can be added to protein from bread) whereas the Houthakker approach assumes characteristics are commodity specific.

Quality change continued

4.72 The characteristics approach has not been used so far as the sole basis for constructing a consumer price index. However, it is the foundation of the so–called hedonic technique for estimating pure prices for commodities.[17] The hedonic technique is now being used by some countries in their CPIs for some types of consumer goods.[18] Essentially the hedonic approach involves estimating a relationship between a commodity's price and the characteristics that it contains (e.g. for laptops, a relationship might be estimated between the price of the computer and its processing power (chip type and speed), amount of Random Access Memory (RAM), hard disk size, etc. over a range of computers). This effectively imputes a price for each characteristic that can be used to adjust prices as specifications change.[19]

4.73 Although intuitively appealing, the hedonic technique is difficult to apply in practice. It requires a lot of information and the careful selection of attributes that would be appropriate in a household utility function (e.g. if performance is one characteristic of a motor vehicle that consumers desire, would engine power or acceleration speed or some other parameter be the best measure of it). In addition, there are issues such as the functional form to be used and weighting.[20] Nevertheless, the hedonic technique does provide a tool that may assist in identifying the characteristics of commodities that influence their price, and it does provide a basis for adjusting for quality change.

4.74 Research by Aizcorbe et al. (2000) has indicated that for high technology goods such as computers, the use of matched models and a superlative index formula, for example the Fisher Ideal index, captures the rapid quality change in these goods. This raises questions as to whether there is much to be gained by using the more complicated hedonic approach.

4.75 Changes to goods or services that are perceived to have little or no increase in user value should be treated as a price change. This can also be the case for government mandated changes such as energy rating standards for newly constructed dwellings.

Prices of services

4.76 The CPI includes a range of services ranging from medical, insurance, childcare to gardening and hairdressing. Prices are generally collected for a fixed service such as a procedure, set of tasks or period of time (e.g. 4 hours of child care). For services that are not directly observable each period to constant quality such as real estate charges, modelling is used to derive a final price. Quality changes for such services are very difficult to measure. For example, with a female haircut and colour, it is difficult to capture quality change such as improved ingredients or staff training over time. Generally any observed price changes are recorded as actual price change for services.

17 There are many examples in literature of the application of the hedonic technique; for example, Ohta and Griliches (1975). For an overview of household production theory and the hedonic technique, see Muellbauer (1974). Pollak (1983) provides an exposition on the treatment of quality in a cost–of–living index.

18 For example, the hedonic technique is now used for estimating pure price change for personal computers and television sets in the United States CPI, and personal computers in Australia.

19 It is a moot point whether the increased speed and power of computers is reflected in corresponding increases in consumer utility, which raises questions as to whether the hedonic approach adequately captures quality change from a consumer perspective. However, studies have shown remarkable similarities in price indexes based on a hedonics approach and those for computers based on a comprehensive matched models approach.

20 Current thinking as presented in Koskimaki and Vartia (2001) for example is that hedonic equations should have log price as the dependent variable and should be estimated for each period. The use of weighted regressions is also supported by researchers such as Diewert.

New goods

4.77 Prices statisticians are often confronted with the problem of determining when a new item on the market is a *new good* for index construction purposes. A completely new good is not easily included in an existing price collection because there is no product category to which it can be readily classified. In these cases, it may eventually require its own separate recognition within the index rather than being a part of an existing product group.

4.78 The use of a hedonics or characteristics approach may assist in defining new goods. For example, the hedonics approach might suggest that DVDs are not actually new goods, but rather a better bundling of sound and images and other characteristics that people value (such as a more durable medium).

4.79 The difficulty of new goods is that they often show substantial falls in price once they gain market acceptance (sometimes after improvements in quality), and the supply of the goods expand. There are two problems here. The first is that the traditional fixed–weighted index does not allow for the introduction of new goods until weights are updated. The second is that if the new good is not included until some time after establishing a significant market share, then the initial phase of falling prices is missed.

4.80 It has been suggested (Hicks (1940), and Fisher and Shell (1972)) that, in a cost–of–living framework, new goods should be valued at their *demand reservation price*. This price is the intercept of the demand curve with the price axis, essentially the price at which no units of the good would be sold. However, procedures to estimate reliably the demand reservation price have yet to be established.

BIAS IN PRICE INDEXES

4.81 Some of the issues about bias have been covered in this manual. However, it is useful to bring these matters together to consider further some of the practical issues involving price indexes, especially considering a major inquiry into the issue was held in the United States in 1996.[21]

4.82 A price index may be described as biased if it produces estimates which depart from a notionally true or correct measure. In the case of consumer price indexes, the true measure is usually taken to be the cost–of–living index, as it allows for the substitutions in consumption that consumers make in response to changes in relative prices. As it is impractical to construct a true cost–of–living index, official agencies are forced into second–best solutions.

4.83 The following types of bias, typically upwards, have been described by Diewert (1996).

(i) Elementary index bias, which results from the use of inappropriate formulas for compiling index numbers at the elementary aggregate level;

(ii) Substitution bias, which arises from using formulas at levels above the elementary aggregates which do not allow for substitution in response to changes in relative prices;

(iii) Outlet substitution bias, which occurs when consumers shift their purchases from higher cost outlets to lower cost outlets for the same commodity;

21 This is often referred to as the Boskin Report, see Boskin (1996). Boskin estimated that the United States CPI was biased upwards by about 1.1 percentage points a year. There were many submissions and views expressed about bias in the US CPI. For a semi–official perspective on the issue see Moulton (1996).

BIAS IN PRICE INDEXES *continued*

(iv) Quality adjustment bias, which arises from inadequate adjustment for quality changes; and

(v) New–goods bias, which arises largely from the failure to include new goods when first introduced into the market.

4.84 Although it is almost impossible to eliminate these sources of bias, some measures can be taken to minimise them.

(i) Use appropriate formulas in compiling elementary aggregate indexes, in particular use of the GM formula where appropriate or the RAP formula.

(ii) Use a superlative index formula rather than the Laspeyres, if current–period weighting data can be obtained on time. More frequent updating of weights in the Laspeyres formula is also suggested, although changing weights alone does not have a significant effect in the short to medium term unless the change in the weighting pattern is significant.[22] Other options might be to use formulas that allow substitution or assumptions about substitution between commodity groupings to be entered.

(iii) Closely monitor and update price samples to reflect changes in the outlets from which households purchase. For example, there is clearly a need to plan for the inclusion in consumer price indexes of purchases from outlets operating exclusively online.

(iv) Make greater use of the hedonic technique to adjust for quality change and to determine comparable items.

(v) Include new goods into the CPI as soon as possible. For a fixed–weighted index such as Laspeyres, there would also be a need to update the fixed weights to allow for the inclusion of the new goods if they are substituting for all goods in general, or to adjust the weights within a commodity grouping if the new good is substituting for specific items. For example, one could argue that CDs were a new good, but as they were substituting for records and tapes they could be introduced into the commodity grouping for records and tapes, and weights between these items adjusted accordingly.

CONCLUSION

4.85 Price index theory guides prices statisticians as to the best practices and formulas to use in compiling price indexes in order to produce reliable price measures. However, the highly desirable must be balanced against the practical. It would be highly desirable to use a superlative index formula such as the Fisher Ideal for all price indexes, but this is often not possible because of data problems and issues with timeliness.

4.86 There is much more to a price index than which formula to use. Also important is the determination of what items are to be included in the index, that is the index domain. This subject is covered in the next chapter.

22 As noted earlier, the issue of frequency of re–weighting or chaining is not straightforward. In a situation of price bouncing, chaining can introduce substantial bias into indexes (see for example Szulc (1983)). In general, chaining more frequently than annually, even if feasible in practice, is not recommended because it could introduce bias.

ITEM COVERAGE

5.1 The set of goods and services included in a Consumer Price Index (CPI) is called its item coverage, or more commonly, the CPI basket. In concept, all consumer goods and services are within scope of the index. However, the coverage will vary depending on the principal purpose of the index. In addition, if an index is compiled for a sub–group of households, it is possible that their expenditures on some commodities are nil, but conceptually the item is in scope.

5.2 As households acquire many different goods and services, it is not practical or necessary to price all the goods and services that they buy. Many related items have similar price movements, and households acquire more of some items than others. The items selected for pricing in the CPI are the more significant ones, and are likely to have price movements that are representative of a wider range of goods and services.

5.3 When determining what items to price, these factors are taken into consideration. The items:

- must be representative of purchases made by the CPI population group (see paragraphs 5.19–5.22, Demographic coverage);
- must be identifiable and specific commodities or services (e.g. 420g can of baked beans from a supermarket, or adult general admission to a club football game); and
- are not excluded because of moral or social judgements.

5.4 The exclusions and inclusions are discussed more fully in paragraph 5.10 Illegal and undesirable goods and services.

Business, savings, and investment–related purchases

5.5 As a general principle, a CPI only includes goods and services that are purchased by households for consumption. A consumption good or service is one from which households directly derive utility or satisfaction. Any business–related purchases by households are excluded from the basket, as are those items that have a significant savings or investment component, such as land and capital goods. All types of income are generally excluded as well, except those which directly offset a specific purchase, such as subsidies or trade–ins.

Taxes, levies, concessions, and subsidies

5.6 The prices of consumer goods and services, and the ability of households to purchase those items, are affected by a wide range of taxes, regulatory processes, and assistance measures. The treatment of these under the acquisitions and outlays approaches are similar, but there are differences under a cost–of–use approach.

5.7 As a general principle, the acquisitions and outlays approaches only include taxes and subsidies whenever they are tied to the level of consumption of a specific good or service. Thus any taxes based solely on income will generally be out of scope, whereas the prices of goods and services will be inclusive of indirect taxes and commodity–specific subsidies. In some cases, taxes and governmental charges may not be directly related to the level of consumption of a good or service. However, they may still be included if they are an inescapable cost of other decisions made by households about consumption. For example, local government rates and charges are an inescapable cost of home ownership, and so are included in a CPI.

5.8 A cost–of–use approach is concerned with the true value of goods and services consumed. For example, it will value subsidised items at their full market value. It will also exclude income taxes.

Secondhand goods

5.9 In concept, both the purchases and sales of second hand goods should be included in a CPI. The purchases of second hand goods by households are regarded as positive expenditure and sales by households as negative expenditure. The exact treatment of second hand goods will also depend on the nature and extent of transactions with other sectors of the economy. In practice, all transactions involving second hand goods are assumed to occur within the household sector, with acquisitions and purchases cancelling out to give an effective weight of zero. There is also the difficulty of obtaining ongoing prices to constant quality for second hand goods. As a result, prices for most second hand goods are not collected for the CPI. The exception for this is motor vehicles where household expenditure on ex–business and ex–government cars plus the dealer margin on used cars is included.

Illegal or undesirable goods and services

5.10 In principle, all purchases of goods and services for household consumption are in scope of a CPI. They include goods or services that are either illegal or may be considered socially or morally undesirable, such as alcohol and tobacco, gambling, prostitution, and so–called recreational drugs. However, decisions regarding the composition of the CPI basket are not based on moral grounds, but rather on practical considerations. In the Australian CPI, gambling is excluded as it is difficult to establish the service or utility that households derive from gambling, and thus to determine an appropriate price measure. Recreational drugs and prostitution are both excluded as it is very difficult and indeed dangerous to obtain estimates of prices and expenditures, or to measure quality change.

GEOGRAPHICAL COVERAGE

5.11 All price indexes have a geographical dimension such as city, rural area, state, region or country. A further aspect to the geographical coverage that is important for CPI price collection is whether the objective is to measure price changes for:

- sales within a particular geographical area; or
- purchases by the residents of a geographical area.

5.12 If the aim of the index is to measure the prices of items sold in an area then the CPI basket will comprise all consumer goods and services sold in that region to households for final consumption. These sales can be made to households that are residents of that region, or to visitors to the region including overseas visitors.

5.13 On the other hand, if the index is to measure prices of items purchased by residents of a region, then it will comprise all consumer goods and services purchased by those households regardless of where they are purchased. So, in addition to purchases made in that region, it will include any purchases those households make whilst visiting other domestic regions and foreign countries, as well as items they order online or by post from suppliers outside the region.

5.14 The geographical dimension becomes more important the smaller the region to which the index relates.

5.15 The Australian CPI is compiled separately for each capital city. For general statistical purposes, the equivalent of a national index is the series published as the weighted average of eight capital cities. Each capital city index is compiled from data about acquisitions of goods and services by the resident population of that city, and

GEOGRAPHICAL COVERAGE *continued*

includes their purchases from local outlets, purchases made in other capital cities and regions of Australia, and overseas purchases.

5.16 The CPI geographical classification is mainly based on the capital city average household expenditure data obtained from the latest available Household Expenditure Survey (HES). The 16th series CPI introduced from the September quarter 2011 was derived from the 2009–10 HES capital city Statistical Divisions (SDs) which are collected based on the Australian Standard Geographical Classification (ASGC). For more information, refer to *Australian Standard Geographical Classification (ASGC), July 2011* (cat. no. 1216.0).

5.17 The CPI will move to the new Australian Statistical Geography Standard (ASGS) when the next HES is run and linked to the existing time series with no revisions or break in series. The capital cities will be defined by Greater Capital City Statistical Areas (GCCSA). GCCSAs represent areas that are similar to or larger than the capital city SDs and this means that the current survey sample will be contained within the GCCSA. For more information, refer to *http://www.abs.gov.au/geography* or *Australian Statistical Geography Standard (ASGS): Volume 1 – Main Structure and Greater Capital City Statistical Areas, July 2011* (cat. no. 1270.0.55.001).

5.18 By and large, the ABS expects that most of the acquisitions made by capital city households will be from suppliers that are located in the same city. The most obvious exception is holiday accommodation services. Where online purchases are known to be significant (as with airfares and holiday accommodation), prices are collected from these sources.

DEMOGRAPHIC COVERAGE

5.19 The expenditures or quantity weights applied to the index basket reflect the expenditures of a reference population. Typically the basic unit of this reference population is the household[23]. The household is an appropriate unit because all members of the household jointly consume or use many items, such as food, motor vehicles, and housing, and it is not practicable to determine expenditure for each member of a household.

5.20 A CPI can be constructed for all households or for a subset of households (e.g. age pensioners, wage and salary earners, self–funded retirees). Even if the purpose of a CPI requires the broadest possible reference population, some types of households whose consumer expenditures are minimal or atypical may be excluded; for example, those living in institutions such as hospitals, barracks, prisons, and on board ships.

5.21 The reference population for the Australian CPI is private households in the eight capital cities. The eight capital cities are the six state capitals and the territory capitals of Canberra and Darwin. This is referred to as the CPI population group and it represents about two thirds of Australian private households. Ideally, the CPI population group should encompass all Australian households, but this is not feasible because of the substantial additional cost of collecting prices outside the capital cities. However, the ABS did construct a set of spatial price indexes for approximately two hundred Australian cities and towns over the period from 1960 to 1990. (A spatial price index is one that enables price levels to be compared between geographical regions at the same time.) Although these indexes were limited to food prices, the results indicated that in the

23 A household is a group of people who usually reside and eat together. It may comprise one person or many.

DEMOGRAPHIC COVERAGE *continued*

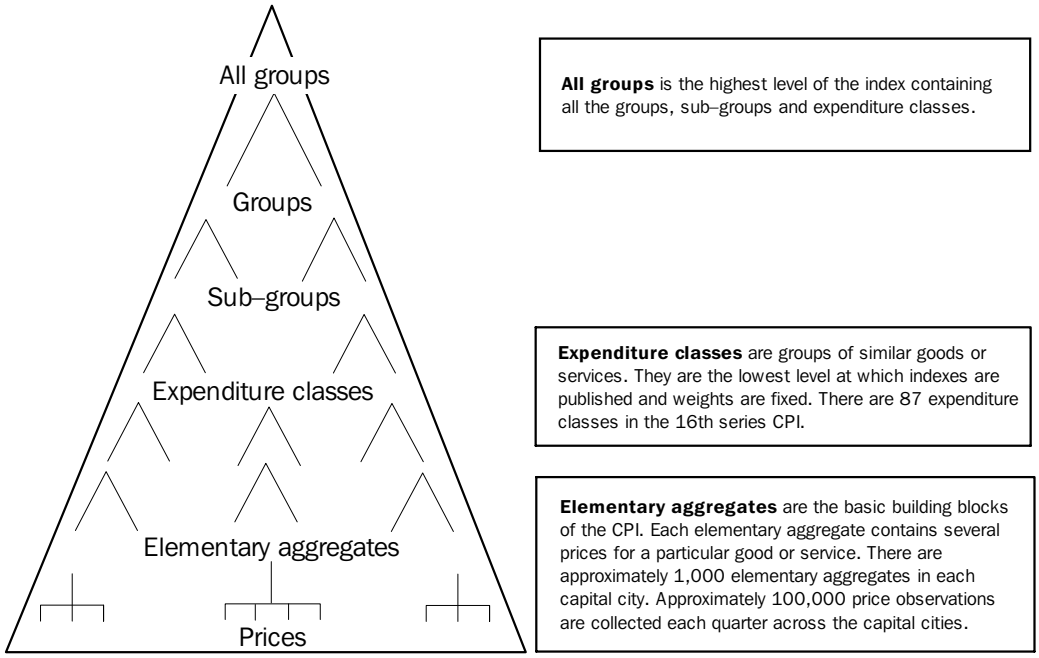
absence of major structural change (such as the opening or closing of a branch railway line) the relative prices between regions remained fairly constant over time. In other words, although the price levels for the localities included in the study were often quite different from those prevailing in the capital cities, all areas exhibited similar price movements over time.

5.22 In Australia, few people are not part of a private household; that is; do not reside in a private dwelling. These people live in public dwellings such as hotels, boarding houses, prisons, and university residences. Expenditure by people who reside in public dwellings is excluded from the Australian CPI.

ITEM CLASSIFICATION

5.23 A diagrammatic overview of the structure of the Australian CPI is provided in Figure 5.1. The structure can best be thought of from the top down. At the top is the total expenditure or pool of items purchased by the reference population. This is known as the All groups CPI index, and the CPI number produced at this level is commonly referred to as the headline rate of inflation. Below this, the index branches into finer and finer commodity groupings until, at the lowest level, there are samples of prices for the individual items (elementary aggregates). Indexes are only published down to expenditure class as this is the level at which the structure and weights are fixed for the life of a CPI series.

Figure 5.1: CPI STRUCTURE



5.24 This same structure is used for each of the eight capital cities. A full list of groups, sub–groups and expenditure classes is provided in Appendix 1.

ITEM CLASSIFICATION *continued*

5.25 The division of the groups and sub–groups into product classes is intended to reflect increasing levels of substitutability of the items consumed by households in response to changes in relative prices. For example, at the group level there are unlikely to be any substitution effects between Food and non–alcoholic beverages and Transport in response to changes in their relative prices. However, within the Oils and fats expenditure class it would be expected that households are more likely to substitute between margarine and butter in response to changes in their relative prices.

5.26 The commodity classification used in the Australian CPI is a demand–based classification that broadly aligns with the international standard Classification of Individual Consumption according to Purpose (COICOP). This classification is based on the concept of household utility. A significant advantage of using a COICOP–based classification is to allow greater international comparability of price inflation.

5.27 The 16th series CPI basket is divided into eleven major groups, each representing a broad set of commodities:

- Food and non–alcoholic beverages;
- Alcohol and tobacco;
- Clothing and footwear;
- Housing;
- Furnishings, household equipment and services;
- Health;
- Transport;
- Communication;
- Recreation and culture;
- Education; and
- Insurance and financial services.

5.28 These groups are divided in turn into 33 subgroups, and the sub–groups into 87 expenditure classes. Presentation of the CPI in the form of groups and sub–groups provides the user with quite a degree of versatility in interpreting the results. Index numbers for individual groups and sub–groups can be analysed separately as can their individual effects on the whole index.

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE CLASSIFICATION

5.29 In Chapter 6, which discusses weights and their sources, it can be seen that the ABS HES is the most important source of CPI weights. The expenditures recorded in the HES were coded by the ABS according to the Household Expenditure Classification (HEC). To derive expenditures for the CPI expenditure classes, a correspondence was established with the HEC codes at their most detailed ten–digit level. Establishing the correspondence involved examining detailed listings of commodities coded to each HEC code. The correspondence is available as an Excel spreadsheet in *Consumer Price Index; Correspondence with 2009–10 Household Expenditure Classification, Australia, 2011* (cat. no. 6446.0.55.001) on the ABS website.

5.30 The majority of HEC codes could be exclusively allotted to a CPI expenditure class. For example, all of HEC code 0302019902 Smallgoods expenditure is allotted to the CPI expenditure class Other meats. However, there are some HEC codes where a one–to–one correspondence could not be established. There are just over 700 HEC

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE CLASSIFICATION *continued*

codes at the ten–digit level, but only 87 CPI expenditure classes. The reasons why unique correspondences could not be established are as follows.

- The HEC code may not be sufficiently detailed. For example, HEC 0302019901 Mince could be prepared from a variety of meats. So it was decided to spread household expenditure on mince across the various meat expenditure classes in the CPI.
- Information provided by households does not allow a commodity to be clearly identified. These expenditures are reported in HEC codes such as 0302000000 Meat (excluding fish and seafood) nfd (where nfd is an abbreviation for not further defined). Again these expenditures were spread across appropriate CPI expenditure classes.
- Households cannot or do not separately identify some expenditures. For example, some state governments operate compulsory third–party vehicle insurance schemes, and the amount of insurance paid is included with the vehicle registration charge, often resulting in households reporting the combined amount only. In this case, a split was derived from average registration and insurance charges collected for the CPI.

5.31 Where HEC codes were split across CPI expenditure classes, the splits were determined using any industrial or other data available or, as a last resort, subjectively. Mostly the expenditures concerned were small.

CHAPTER 6 WEIGHTS AND THEIR SOURCES

INTRODUCTION

6.1 This chapter describes the procedures that are typically followed in updating the Consumer Price Index (CPI) weights.

6.2 Weighting practices vary at different levels of the CPI. At the published levels, weights are currently reviewed every six years. These reviews follow the release of data from the Household Expenditure Survey (HES). At the unpublished levels, the weights can be updated at any time to accurately represent household spending patterns. At the elementary aggregate, or price–sample level, there is no explicit use of weights.

FIXED WEIGHTS

6.3 At the level of the index at which the weights are fixed, the ideal is to have a snapshot of all household expenditure. It is important that the data are consistent across the population group, that is expenditures can be added up without concerns about coverage and double counting, and that all the information is for the same period. For example, if expenditures are for different periods for different items, then these could be affected by changes in economic conditions, tax rates, and population growth. Any of these influences could easily distort the weights. In addition, although an information source might provide an estimate of total sales of an item, it would be necessary to know the proportion of those sales to households as consumers. For example, sales of whitegoods will include sales that are not in scope of the CPI, for example sales to businesses, and to households as owners of rental properties.

6.4 The HES is the only source of data that comes close to the ideal. The HES is a sample of approximately 7,000 metropolitan households. Data are collected using a diary of personal expenditures in which residents aged 15 years and older record their expenditure over a two–week period. An interview questionnaire also collects information about each household's characteristics, expenditures common to all members of the household (e.g. health service payments), and irregular or infrequent expenditures. The HES used in the 16th series CPI was collected in respect of 2009–10.

6.5 Although the HES provides a comprehensive coverage of household expenditures, there are some weaknesses in the HES data for CPI purposes.

6.6 Being a survey, the HES is subject to sampling error. It is possible for the selection of one or several households with exceptionally high expenditure on an item to significantly affect the expenditure estimate for that item in a region, especially in the smaller capital cities.

6.7 Some expenditures recorded in the HES are not fully contemporaneous. Estimates for some items which are more expensive or purchased infrequently are obtained or supplemented by recall, rather than relying on expenditures actually recorded in the diary during the two weeks that the household is included in the survey. Periods over which households are asked to recall expenditure vary depending on the item.

6.8 The HES records all data exactly as reported by the households with no adjustments for known cases of under–reporting, especially expenditure on alcohol and tobacco.

6.9 There are some expenditures required by the CPI which cannot be obtained from households, such as the net insurance charge (gross premiums less claims).

FIXED WEIGHTS *continued*

6.10 Thus, various adjustments need to be made to the information reported in the HES before it can be used in the CPI, and for some items the HES data are supplemented or replaced by other data which provide a more accurate estimate of expenditure. For more information on expenditures not sourced from HES, see paragraphs 6.23–6.36.

Adjustments for under reporting

6.11 There are data sources other than the HES that provide estimates of household expenditure on some commodities, but often only nationally. These alternative sources are used for validating the HES data. For most products included in the CPI, these alternative data are similar to the HES estimates. However, historically there have been significant differences between HES and the other data sources for household expenditure on alcohol and tobacco. For both products, households are the major consumers, and the imposition of excise and other taxes on these products means that the alternative estimates are more accurate than the HES estimates which appear to understate household expenditure.

6.12 As a result, HES estimates are adjusted for under–reporting based on factors derived at the national level using National Accounts Household Final Consumption Expenditure (HFCE) data. These national factors were applied to the HES expenditure estimates for each capital city. The 2009–10 HES has estimated expenditure for alcohol at a little over half and tobacco at a little under half of the respective National Accounts estimates.

6.13 As households do not always separately identify alcohol and meal expenditures when reporting expenditure on restaurant meals in the HES, a small adjustment was made using the proportion of reported meal expenditure that was alcohol, estimated from an analysis of HES unit records. Meal expenditure was then reduced by the proportion of reported meal expenditure that was alcohol and the difference included in expenditure on alcohol. This adjustment did not impact overall household expenditure.

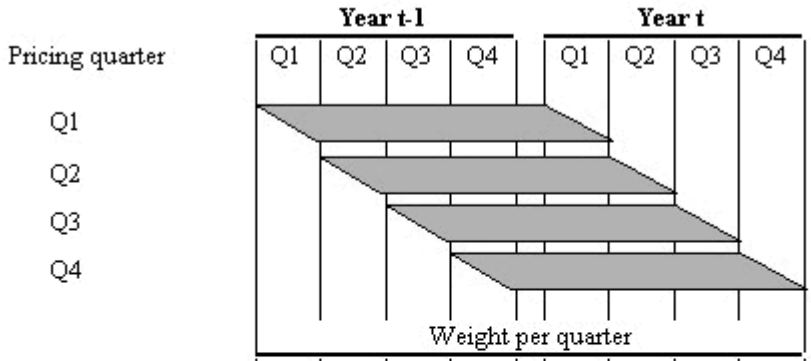
Recall adjustment

6.14 Some expenditures are collected in the HES as recalled items rather than as diary entries. The extent of the recall period varies. For some items, it is purchases in the last three months (most whitegoods, furniture and house repairs); last payment for general rates, electricity, and health services and the last 12 months including motor vehicle purchase, motor vehicle repair and maintenance, education, insurance, overseas travel, and house alterations. To the extent that prices for these items change between the time that the household last purchased them and their inclusion in the HES, expenditures will not accurately reflect the underlying quantities acquired during 2009–10.

6.15 No adjustments are made for any items where the recall period is the last three months since the adjustments would be small. Most items where the recall period is the last payment are typically those with a short billing cycle, often quarterly, or where there are options to pay periodically (e.g. local government rates). This leaves only a few items such as motor vehicle purchase, overseas holiday travel, and education where expenditures could have been incurred up to twelve months before inclusion in the HES. Adjustments are made for these items.

Recall adjustment continued

6.16 The adjustment procedure for a recall period of twelve months is as follows. In the first quarter (Q1) of the HES reference year, the period potentially covered will be from the start of the corresponding quarter of the previous year (for those households selected in the first week of the HES reference year) through to the end of the first quarter of the reference year. Similarly, the pricing period for the households first included in the last week of Q1 in the reference year will commence in the last week of Q1 of the previous year. If expenditures are distributed uniformly over the period, then effectively expenditures in the reference quarter and the corresponding quarter of the previous year will only be half that for the intervening quarters. Thus, assigning weights of, say, one for the intervening quarters and 0.5 for the start and end quarters, we can derive a weighting pattern as shown below.



	Year t-1				Year t				
Pricing quarter	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
Q1	0.5	1	1	1	0.5				
Q2		0.5	1	1	1	0.5			
Q3			0.5	1	1	1	0.5		
Q4				0.5	1	1	1	0.5	
Total	0.5	1.5	2.5	3.5	3.5	2.5	1.5	0.5	16
Weight	0.03	0.09	0.16	0.22	0.22	0.16	0.09	0.03	1.00

6.17 Thus the adjustment factor for items with a twelve–month recall for the 2009–10 HES is: (6.1)

$$\frac{(I_{S09}+I_{D09}+I_{M10}+I_{J10})x0.25}{(0.03xI_{S08}+0.09xI_{D08}+0.16xI_{M09}+0.22xI_{J09}+0.22xI_{S09}+0.16xI_{D09}+0.09xI_{M10}+0.03xI_{J10})}$$

where I_{S09} is the CPI index number for the expenditure class for the September quarter 2009 etc.

Using the following hypothetical index numbers:

$I_{S08}=99; I_{D08}=100; I_{M09}=101; I_{J09}=102; I_{S09}=103; I_{D09}=104; I_{M10}=105; I_{J10}=106$

The result of the above formula is:

$$\frac{(103+104+105+106)x0.25}{(0.03x99+0.09x100+0.16x101+0.22x102+0.22x103+0.16x104+0.09x105+0.03x106)}$$

$=1.02$

Recall adjustment continued

(which is the adjustment factor to be applied to the recalled price).

6.18 With a generally low rate of price change over 2008–09 and 2009–10, the adjustments made for recall were small. However, these adjustments can have a significant impact during periods of high inflation.

Salary sacrifice

6.19 Salary sacrifice is an arrangement between an employee and employer whereby part of the employee's pre–tax cash salary is traded for non–cash benefits. Conceptually, these arrangements should be captured in both gross wages and salaries, and household expenditure. In the 2009–10 HES, the salary sacrifice question module was expanded to collect more detailed information on motor vehicles purchased via a salary sacrifice arrangement. In addition, respondents were instructed to exclude expenditure on motor vehicles and related items for those motor vehicles purchased through salary sacrifice from the motor vehicle question modules within the household questionnaire, to ensure no double counting.

6.20 The items that have been adjusted for salary sacrifice are motor vehicles and computers. Salary sacrifice expenditure on child care was not included as it was regarded as insignificant. To ensure the expenditure on motor vehicles includes all motor vehicles purchases (i.e. including via salary sacrifice) some adjustment is needed to the relevant HES items. Therefore salary sacrifice amounts reported against vehicles were allocated to motor vehicle purchases, registration, insurance, motor vehicle repair and servicing, and automotive fuel.

Aberrant expenditures

6.21 The HES data was compared across capital cities and over time to validate the 16th series expenditure at the expenditure class level. The HES expenditure in 2003–04 was revalued to 2009–10 dollars to derive the volume changes between the two HES reference years and compared to the 2009–10 HES. Any large differences can then be investigated to see if they were valid For example, there was a large rise in expenditures on rents between the 2003–04 HES and the 2009–10 HES. The increase was due to both a price and volume increase. The volume increase was driven by increases in the size and quality of dwellings as well as a small increase in the proportion of people renting.

6.22 A small number of unit record adjustments were made in the smaller capital cities where HES sample sizes are smaller and, in general, the standard errors are larger. The outlier adjustment used was winsorisation, which involves replacing an unrepresentative expenditure by the next largest estimate. Where unit record outliers could not be identified, differences were further investigated. A small number of volume changes could not be validated, resulting in adjustments using either alternative volume data or subjective judgement based on market intelligence.

Expenditures not sourced from HES

NEW DWELLING PURCHASE BY OWNER–OCCUPIERS

6.23 New dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers in the CPI includes the cost of 'net additions of household sector dwellings' as a measure of owner–occupier housing costs which includes new homes (excluding land) and major improvements. Sales of houses that take place between households (generally established dwellings) are excluded so that the weights relate only to net additions to the housing stock arising from household purchases from other sectors (i.e. from businesses such as builders and developers).

6.24 The net expenditure on new dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers house acquisition was estimated by applying the average value of private dwelling completions by State for 2009–10 published in *Building Activity, Australia* (cat. no. 8752.0) to the net additions in the number of owner–occupier households. The net additions are calculated by using data from *Household and Family Projections, Australia* (cat. no. 3236.0) to move forward the Census 2006 capital city counts of owner–occupied households. In line with standard practice relating to the inclusion of subsidies in the CPI, subsidies paid to first–home buyers as part of the Commonwealth government's 'First Home Owner Scheme and 'First Home Owner Boost' were treated as negative expenditure and subtracted from the new dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers house acquisition expenditure.

6.25 Expenditure on other items that are included in new dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers are ‘Alterations and additions’ and ‘Installed appliances’. This expenditure was obtained from the 2009–10 HES and added to the estimate for house acquisition to provide the total expenditure on new dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers.

MOTOR VEHICLES

6.26 The data source for motor vehicles changed for the 16th series CPI. The weight for motor vehicles was derived from the National Accounts HFCE data. This was done to accommodate a coverage change. In the 16th series CPI the weight for motor vehicles includes new cars, transfer of used cars to the household sector (from business or government) and the service fee from the transfer of second hand cars. In the 15th series CPI, only new cars were included and the weight was derived from the 2003–04 HES data.

HIGHER EDUCATION LOAN PROGRAM (HELP)

6.27 The HES higher education item includes HELP payments made by households upfront plus any HELP repayments made through the taxation system during the reference period. This measure is not consistent with the concept of an acquisitions based CPI, where expenditures should reflect the cost to households of the education service acquired during the reference period. The CPI scope includes the actual payments made during the period (upfront payment) plus fees for education services acquired during the period but deferred to be paid at a later date.

6.28 To align the household expenditure on tertiary education fees in the CPI, HELP expenditures were calculated using data from the Department of Education, Employment and Workplace Relations (DEEWR) on the total upfront and deferred fees and the number of HELP paying university students.

Expenditures not sourced from HES continued

FINANCIAL SERVICES

6.29 Expenditure on financial services cannot be sourced from the HES as it was either not directly observable or the HES did not capture the transactions in sufficient volumes or detail. The financial services sub–group includes two expenditure classes: Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges) and Other financial services. Detailed information on Financial services in the 16th series CPI is contained in Appendix 3.

DEPOSIT AND LOAN FACILITIES (DIRECT CHARGES)

6.30 Expenditure on Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges) was determined through the use of administrative data sets (obtained from financial institutions and government reporting agencies) of financial institution fees and charges for Australian households (detailed information on Financial services in the 16th series CPI is contained in Appendix 3).

OTHER FINANCIAL SERVICES

6.31 Other financial services include real estate agent services, legal and conveyancing services, stockbroking services and taxes on property transfers.

6.32 Expenditure on real estate agent services was derived from property transaction data over the period 2009–10 and unpublished ABS survey data on real estate agent fees.

6.33 Expenditure on legal and conveyancing services was derived from the National Accounts ownership transfer costs. This represents a change from the 15th series which used ABS income data from *Legal Practices, Australia, 2001–02* (cat. no. 8667.0).

6.34 National Accounts HFCE data was used to derive an estimate of expenditure on stockbroking services.

6.35 Expenditure on taxes on property transfers was compiled using data supplied by the State and Territory Revenue Offices.

6.36 The ABS will investigate methodologies for other significant financial services that are currently not covered in the CPI (e.g. superannuation charges) and introduce them into the CPI when the ABS is satisfied that the methodology and data are sufficiently robust to produce high quality estimates.

REVALUING EXPENDITURES TO THE LINK PERIOD

6.37 The expenditure weights derived from HES are based on expenditures in 2009–10. This new expenditure pattern was not introduced into the CPI until the June quarter 2011 (the link period). As the quantities underlying these expenditures had to be preserved, the expenditures were revalued to June quarter 2011 prices. The ABS does this by multiplying the 2009–10 expenditures by the ratio of its price index for the June quarter 2011 to the average of its quarterly price indexes for 2009–10.

Expenditures not sourced from HES continued

ADJUSTMENTS FOR QUANTITY SHIFTS

6.38 Ideally, the CPI weights should be as up to date as possible and be broadly representative of the expenditure pattern that might be expected over the life of the index series. Thus, when the June quarter 2011 link was being introduced, it was necessary to consider whether any developments and policy changes between 2009–10 and the June quarter 2011 might have significantly affected the expenditure pattern and whether any revalued expenditures needed to be adjusted.

6.39 There were no major policy changes identified during this period that would have significantly changed volumes between 2009–10 and the June quarter 2011.

6.40 Items where expenditures were likely to have changed between 2009–10 and the June quarter 2011 were also investigated. This was the case with 'Audio, visual and computing equipment'. The 2009–10 HES data provided the latest information on household expenditure on these items which was price updated to the June quarter 2011. However for Audio, visual and computing equipment, this approach may lead to underestimation of the weight in the CPI due to the relatively high volume growth in the quality (size and feature) of these high technology goods compared to other products in the CPI. Therefore, a volume increase of around 15% was calculated from the National Accounts HFCE components between 2009–10 and the June quarter 2011.

6.41 Another item where the expenditure changed between 2009–10 and the June quarter 2011 was 'Fruit'. The change was primarily due to steep price rises for bananas following crop damage caused by Tropical Cyclone Yasi. However no volume adjustment was made for bananas because the relative weight of the fruit component will return to normal levels when the price of bananas falls as supply increases.

6.42 In most cases the adjustments to expenditure were made without compensating adjustments to other expenditure in the CPI basket. The implication is that changes in such expenditure were assumed to have come from or gone into savings.

LOWER LEVEL WEIGHTS

6.43 Although the weights are expressed in terms of expenditure shares, it is not the expenditure shares (where expenditure is given by the product of quantity and price) that are held constant (or fixed) from period to period. What are held constant are the quantities of products underpinning these expenditures such as the number of litres of petrol purchased each period on average by households. Weights are presented in expenditure terms because it is not possible to present quantity weights in a meaningful way e.g. the quantity of health services. The relative expenditure shares of items will change over time in response to changes in relative prices.

6.44 While the implicit quantity weights are held constant at the expenditure class level, the weights of items within an expenditure class (e.g. different types of bread) can be varied between periodic reviews to reflect changed purchasing patterns. Any weight changes are introduced into the CPI in such a way as to not affect the level of the index.

6.45 Information from any reliable source is used to assess the importance of one commodity relative to another. Sources include data collections of the ABS and other organisations, and publications by industrial organisations. Information from the HES is also considered but, for the main part, is not sufficiently detailed or reliable at the lower

LOWER LEVEL WEIGHTS *continued*

levels of the CPI structure. For example, the HES data for types of appliances purchased would not be as reliable as industrial sales data because of the small samples in the HES.

6.46 At the price sample or elementary aggregate level, there are no explicit weights. Rather, the price samples are constructed so they are self–weighting. For example, if there were a price sample for medium chocolate bars, and the major grocery outlets had 80% of these sales and convenience stores 20%, then the price sample would be selected so that for every price from a convenience store there are four prices from the major grocery outlets.

CHAPTER 7 SAMPLING

INTRODUCTION

7.1 To achieve the conceptual objective of measuring pure price changes over time, regular monitoring of the prices of goods and services acquired by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) population group is necessary. However, it is not possible in practice to price every single type or variety of good and service purchased by the CPI population group at each collection cycle. The ABS overcomes this practical problem by using purposive sampling procedures, where representative sets of goods and services are selected for regular pricing. Similarly, it is not practical to observe the prices of the selected goods and services in all retail outlets selling these items to the CPI population group. Again, the ABS uses purposive sampling to select a representative sample of outlets at which to price the selected items in each collection cycle.

7.2 With the availability of scanner data, it may be possible to include all items in some measures of price change. However, for most items in the CPI a sampling approach is required.

SELECTING THE GOODS AND SERVICES

7.3 The goods and services included in the CPI pricing samples are selected carefully to represent the range of types and varieties of goods and services bought by the CPI population group. Selection is made only after obtaining detailed information about the buying habits of the CPI population group, such as which varieties and brands of products are the largest selling types or which packaging sizes are most commonly purchased. This process involves extensive consultations with, for instance, retailers, manufacturers, importers, government authorities, and professional and trade associations. In selecting the items to be priced, the following factors are taken into consideration.

- The importance of the expenditure class relative to the total CPI. In general, the more important the expenditure class, the larger the number of items priced.
- The degree of homogeneity in the range of goods or services covered by the expenditure class. The more homogeneous the range, the fewer the number of price indicators required.
- The extent to which the various products covered by an expenditure class are subject to different influences and cost pressures which are likely to result in disparate movements in prices.
- The likelihood of the particular type of good or service continuing to be available on the market for a reasonable period of time. In general, it is preferable to price the same specific items for a reasonable length of time rather than having to change price indicators regularly when particular goods or services appear and then disappear after only a short time on the market.
- The extent to which the item can be defined and described clearly and unambiguously to ensure that the selected goods or services can be priced to constant quality over time. For example, in pricing confectionery it is likely that packaged, brand name chocolates would be easier to price to constant quality over time than loose chocolates with no identifying brand name.

7.4 After the items to be priced have been selected, detailed specifications are prepared to ensure that all staff involved in price collection and compiling the CPI have exactly the same understanding of which particular items are to be priced. For most goods, it is a straightforward matter of describing their characteristics. These may include brand name, material of composition, model number, style, size, and type of packaging.

SELECTING THE GOODS AND SERVICES *continued*

7.5 It is generally more difficult to specify service items adequately because both quantity and quality are harder to describe. In addition, more detailed descriptions are usually required in the specifications for services in comparison to those for goods. For example, the specification for a can of tomato soup may consist of only two characteristics: the brand name, and the weight of the can. However, the specification for a travel service such as a bus fare would have three characteristics: the concessional status of the traveller (e.g. adult, student, child, pensioner); the specific bus route including the origin of the journey and its destination; and the time of the journey (e.g. peak or off–peak).

7.6 The preferred practice in pricing goods for the CPI is to price identical specifications (i.e. the same brand name, size or model of product) at all outlets in all capital cities. The nature of many goods and services, however, often makes this impossible. In practice, products fall into one of two categories.

(i) **National standard**. These products are available in all capital cities, and at the vast majority of respondent outlets. They can be readily and clearly defined by characteristics such as make, model, and size as a specification for use nationally. ABS field officers have no latitude in choosing the product for pricing. Examples include motor vehicles, and the major brands of breakfast cereals.

(ii) **Respondent standard**. These products can be readily defined by form and function, but a multitude of brands and models may exist making it impossible to guarantee that any one example of the product will be available Australia wide. A generic description is provided in sufficient detail to ensure that the field officers will be able to locate an example of the product. This example must be consistent with the quality of those chosen in other outlets within the same city, and broadly consistent with those in other cities. An example of the required type of product is chosen at each respondent outlet, and its defining characteristics are added to the generic description for future use at that respondent. Examples of these products are beer, daily newspapers, and furniture.

SELECTING THE SAMPLE OF OUTLETS FOR PRICING

7.7 Consumers purchase the goods and services priced in the CPI from a wide variety of retail outlets. Examples of these outlets include supermarkets, department stores, hotels, motor vehicle dealerships, doctors' surgeries, electricity and gas shopfronts, travel agencies, schools, and child care centres. For every item selected for pricing, the main types of outlets from which the CPI population group buys the items need to be identified so that the ABS can select representative samples of these outlets.

7.8 In selecting outlets for inclusion in samples for the CPI, the following factors are taken into account.

- The importance of the expenditure class relative to others in the CPI. In general, the more important the item is (i.e. the larger the expenditure weight), the larger the sample.
- The number of suppliers of the good or service in the city concerned. Generally, the larger the number of suppliers, the larger the sample. In some cases, however, there may be only one supplier, such as a city council or transport authority.

SELECTING THE SAMPLE OF OUTLETS FOR PRICING *continued*

- The degree of dispersion in prices among outlets. Where the expected dispersion in prices is large, the sample should be large too. For example, a large sample of fruit and vegetables outlets is usually needed. However, with newspapers, a small sample is sufficient because standard prices are generally adhered to.
- The geographical spread of outlets. As far as possible, the samples are selected to cover the main areas in which households from the CPI population group are known to make their purchases.
- The ownership of retail chains. Large retail chains frequently have an Australia–wide or state–wide pricing policy. In these cases, pricing one outlet in the chain would be considered sufficient to obtain a representative estimate of price movement for that chain. However, the usual procedure is to have observations in the samples commensurate with their market shares.

CHANGES TO OUTLET SAMPLES

7.9 The samples of respondents are reviewed regularly to ensure that they remain representative of the CPI population group's sources for purchases. Events such as company takeovers, new retailers entering the market, existing chain organisations opening new outlets, or new shopping complexes opening up can all lead to the need to change the samples of respondents so that they continue to be representative of the CPI population group's purchases. Changes to the sample of respondents or specifications are carried out using the splicing process discussed in Chapter 4.

PRICE COLLECTION PROCEDURES

8.1 Several methods are used to obtain prices. Most prices are collected by personal visits to the selected respondents. These personal visits are made by trained and experienced ABS field officers, who observe actual marked prices as well as discuss with the retailers matters such as discounts, special offers and volume–selling items on the day. The field officers record all this information on the spot in handheld computers. The regular personal visits by field officers to the retail outlets also enable the field officers to continually actively monitor market developments such as market shares or possible quality changes. This information is used in maintaining the representativeness of the samples and making quality change assessments.

8.2 Once items have been selected for pricing, they are organised into groups called collections. Each collection contains products that are generally sold by outlets of the one type, or are usually located together within a store. An example of a collection would be a white goods collection. This would contain refrigerators, washing machines, dishwashers and clothes dryers. Respondents that sell any of these products are likely to sell most of them. Additionally, these products are usually located in the same area of a big store.

8.3 The main benefits from grouping items into collections are:

- maintaining representative samples is easier as generally all potential respondents are able to supply all prices; and
- the effort required by field officers in making all of their many visits is minimised.

8.4 The grouping of items into collections is pragmatic. This is done for similar reasons to ordinary consumers who are faced with difficulties moving around large cities. Items are not formed into collections for ease of index estimation. The collection and use of prices for alcoholic drinks is a good example of this. Alcoholic beverages are sold in two ways:

- as individual drinks for consumption on licensed premises; and
- in containers for consumption off the premises.

8.5 Therefore Consumer Price Index (CPI) field officers collect prices for all types of alcoholic drinks from hotels and bottle shops and once collected the prices are re–sorted into the CPI compiler's perspective, that is categorised into beer, wine and spirits for use in index estimation.

8.6 The ABS does not use list prices or recommended retail prices without first checking that these are the prices charged to customers by respondents. Special and discounted prices are taken into consideration when these are generally available to the buying public. An important test of whether these prices can validly be used in compiling the CPI is whether the goods are of a quality identical to that in the item specifications (e.g. the goods are not damaged or superseded stock). Another test is that the goods are available in quantities sufficient for shoppers generally to buy them on the pricing date (i.e. supplies are not limited to so–called early–bird shoppers, or purchases subject to some other restriction).

8.7 Although special and discounted retail prices are readily observable for most goods, it is not necessarily so for large and expensive durables. Take motor vehicles as an example. The prices of motor vehicles may not be advertised widely and may be disguised with bonuses, trade–ins, factory cash–back offers and a package of extra

PRICE COLLECTION PROCEDURES *continued*

features included for the list price of the vehicle. In these cases, substantial effort, including interviews with senior sales staff, is made to ensure that full particulars of the transactional prices are obtained.

8.8 Where prices are set centrally and do not vary by location, the prices are collected from the supplier's head office. Postage charges are a good example of this.

MISSING OBSERVATIONS

8.9 Sometimes it is not possible to collect the price of an item in a particular period. This can be caused by various circumstances, with a common one being that the item is out of stock in the outlet sampled. Paragraphs 4.64 – 4.67 in this manual describe several ways of dealing with temporarily missing price observations. The procedure most commonly used in the Australian CPI is to impute a movement for the missing item based on the price movements of the other items in the sample. The implicit assumption behind this procedure is that if it had been possible to collect the price of this item, its price would have changed in line with similar items. Mostly this is a reasonable assumption and will provide an acceptable outcome for the index. However, this method is inappropriate when a product has no close substitutes or its price is collected annually. In these cases, a more appropriate method of imputation is to repeat the previous price.

EDITING BY FIELD OFFICERS

8.10 Editing commences during price collection by field officers. The handheld computer used to collect the prices has facilities designed to help the field officers edit the information as it is being collected. Examples of these edit checks are:

- immediate calculation of the percentage change in price for the item;
- a facility for storing annotations about the price, such as notes from a discussion that they may have had with the store's staff about a change in the price; and
- a facility for entering an edit symbol that describes the change in price. The edit symbol must be consistent with the price movement. For example, if a price fall for an item occurs because it is on special, the edit symbol accompanying the recording of the price will identify that this is the reason for the price fall.

8.11 Further editing checks, mainly to do with overall consistency, are performed back in the office.

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT BY FIELD OFFICERS

8.12 Field officers are able to enter all the information necessary for quality adjustment to prices into the handheld computers.

8.13 If the field officers find that they do not have all the information needed to apply a quality adjustment, then the record is annotated and dealt with by the index compilers in the CPI central office.

CHECKING BY COMPILING STAFF

8.14 The collected prices undergo further checking by the staff responsible for compiling the index. Where prices are found to be unusual (for instance, where movements are not considered representative) or not within expectations (i.e. inconsistent with knowledge gained from other sources), they are generally referred back to the field officer for verification.

8.15 Investigations are conducted to enable quality adjustments to be performed on records identified by field officers as having quality changes which were not immediately quantifiable.

PRICING BASIS

8.16 The weighting pattern for the Australian CPI is based on the acquisitions concept (see Chapter 2) and so for consistency the pricing of goods and services is also based on this conceptual approach. Mostly the acquisition of a good or service occurs at the same time as the payment and so any price movements are recorded then. There are some goods and services where payment for, and acquisition of, the good or service do not coincide. In these cases, prices are recorded at the time that the good or service is acquired, and not when the payment is made. Examples where this can happen include the following:

- Goods and services invoiced periodically after consumption (such as electricity and telecommunications and home–delivered newspapers). Price movements are introduced into the index calculation from the date at which the price change is effective. Providers are therefore approached for price information regularly to obtain current charges and dates of effect for planned price changes.
- Goods and services paid for with loans (for instance, motor vehicles). For index purposes, the price recorded is the full transactional price of the product at the time of acquiring it. The method and timing of payment are irrelevant under an acquisitions approach.
- Goods and services regularly paid for in advance (for instance, airfares, club memberships and magazine subscriptions). For index calculation purposes the price is included when the good or service is actually acquired (e.g. date of the flight for airline travel, or the commencement date for a magazine subscription) and not the date on which the payment is made. However, prices are collected at the time payment would normally be made. For example, a ticket for domestic airline travel is typically paid for about a month before the departure date. So, for example, in June we collect the price for a domestic flight during July, and it is that price which is used in the September quarter CPI.

PRICE COLLECTION FREQUENCY

8.17 As the CPI is compiled quarterly, the prices of most goods and services in the regimen are collected once each quarter. Prices of goods and services that are considered to be volatile (i.e. likely to change more than once during a quarter) are collected more frequently. A few items are priced only once a year, either because that is the known frequency that prices are reviewed (e.g. council rates) or because of seasonal availability (e.g. football matches). The general approach is to price each item as frequently as is necessary to ensure that reliable measures of quarterly price change can be calculated. Information about the frequency of collection for the various products in the index is included in the following detailed descriptions of each CPI group. These sections describe in more detail the price collection methodology used in each of the eleven CPI groups. A brief description is provided of the group's index structure, the products priced, the frequency of collection and the types of outlets from which the prices are collected. Collection issues specific to each group are also highlighted.

FOOD AND NON–ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

8.18 This group includes all expenditure on food and non–alcoholic beverages purchased for human consumption (pet food, for example, is included in the Recreation and culture group). The Food and non–alcoholic beverages group accounted for just under 17% of expenditure in the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011. Table 8.1 shows the structure of the Food and non–alcoholic beverages group, examples of the products priced and data sources.

8.1 FOOD AND NON–ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of products priced*	*Outlets/sources of price information*
FOOD AND NON–ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES		
Bread and cereal products		***Supermarkets, convenience stores, bakeries, cake retailers***
Bread	Bread fresh or packaged	
Cakes and biscuits	Biscuits, gingerbread, wafers, waffles, crumpets, muffins, croissants, cakes and tarts	
Breakfast cereals	Cornflakes and muesli	
Other cereal products	Rice in all forms, including rice flour; maize, wheat, barley, oats, rye and other cereals in the form of grain; pasta products in all forms	
Meat and seafoods		***Supermarkets, butchers, fish markets, delicatessens***
Beef and veal	Fresh, chilled or frozen beef and veal meat	
Pork	Fresh, chilled or frozen meat of swine; bacon and ham	
Lamb and goat	Fresh, chilled or frozen meat of lamb and goat	
Poultry	Fresh, chilled or frozen meat of poultry (chicken, duck, goose, turkey, guinea fowl)	
Other meats	Dried, salted or smoked meat and edible offal (sausages, salami); minced meat	
Fish and other seafood	Fresh, chilled or frozen fish and seafood (crustaceans and other shell fish); dried, smoked or salted fish and seafood	
Dairy and related products		***Supermarkets, convenience stores***
Milk	Pasteurized or sterilized milk; condensed, evaporated or powered milk	
Cheese	Cheese and curd	
Ice cream and other dairy products	Ice–cream, yoghurt, cream, milk–based desserts and beverages	
Fruit and vegetables		***Supermarkets, fresh produce markets***
Fruit	Fresh, chilled or frozen fruit; dried and canned fruit	
Vegetables	Fresh, chilled, frozen or dried vegetables; preserved or processed vegetables	
Other Food		***Supermarkets, convenience stores***
Eggs	Egg and egg products made wholly from eggs	
Jams, honey and spreads	Jams, marmalades, fruit purees and pastes; natural and artificial honey	
Food additives and condiments	Sugar (unrefined, refined, powdered or cane sugar), artificial sugar substitutes; salt; spices, culinary herbs; sauces, condiments and seasonings	
Oils and fats	Butter and butter products; margarine and other vegetable fats; edible oils; edible animal fats	
Snacks and confectionery	Corn and potato chips; nuts; chocolates, lollies; gum; water based ice confectionery	
Other food products n.e.c.	Baby food; prepared meals (tinned food, frozen food or meals); prepared baking powders, baker's yeast, soups, broths and stocks.	
Non–alcoholic beverages		***Supermarkets, convenience stores, take away outlets***
Coffee, tea and cocoa	Coffee including decaffeinated and instant coffee, roasted or ground; tea; cocoa and chocolate–based powder	
Waters, soft drinks and juices	Mineral or spring waters; soft drinks; fruit and vegetable juices	

8.1 FOOD AND NON–ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE *continued*

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of products priced*	*Outlets/sources of price information*
Meals out and take away foods		***Restaurants, cafes, take away outlets (including outlets with tables)***
Restaurant meals	Meals eaten in restaurants, hotels and cafes offering full table service	
Take away and fast foods	Take away, delivered meals and fast food suitable for immediate consumption	

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

8.19 In general, prices for processed foods are collected quarterly, but prices for fresh foods are collected monthly as they tend to fluctuate more.

AREAS REQUIRING SPECIAL PRICING PROCEDURES

Bread and cereal products

8.20 The prices of packaged loaves of bread tend to fluctuate markedly and so are priced monthly. Loaves of freshly baked bread are priced quarterly. Products such as bread rolls, which are sold by the piece rather than by weight, are excluded as it is difficult to ensure that they are priced to a constant quality. Price movements for similar products are used to represent price movements for these products. For example, price movements for bread rolls are represented by the movements in prices for loaves of bread.

Fruit and vegetables

8.21 Most fresh fruit and vegetables are priced throughout the year. Seasonal items, such as peaches, plums, grapes, mandarins and mangoes, are not available in all months of the year. Price movements for seasonal items are imputed from price movements of substitute products, in this case other fruit or vegetables.

Meals out and take away foods

8.22 Restaurant meals are priced at a variety of restaurant types with different levels of service and food styles. Entrees, main meals and desserts are priced separately; and to ensure adequate coverage, main meals based on several types of meat dishes and a variety of entrees and desserts, are priced.

8.23 Sometimes the distinction between an eat–in restaurant meal and a take away meal can be blurred. For example, some take away food establishments provide tables on their premises for customers to consume their food, despite their main business being a take away food outlet. A general rule used to distinguish between restaurant and take away meals is that table service is provided with restaurant meals. Where table service is not provided with meals consumed at the tables provided by an establishment, purchases will be treated as take away meals in the CPI.

Specific issues continued

SEASONALITY

8.24 Some items in the Food and non–alcoholic beverages group have seasonal patterns, especially fresh meat, fresh seafood and fresh fruit and vegetables. When an item is out of season and unavailable, the price of the item is normally moved forward in line with changes observed in the prices of close substitutes or items in the same expenditure class. For example, citrus fruits consists of two different types of fruit: mandarins and oranges. If mandarins are out of season, then the price movement for citrus fruits generated by changes in prices of oranges is used to impute the price of mandarins.

8.25 Sometimes products that are out of season are still available, although the product may be of poor quality and in short supply. Field officers will not accept prices in these circumstances and will treat the product as though it were unavailable.

QUALITY ADJUSTMENTS

8.26 Quality adjustments are frequently required for items priced within the Food and non–alcoholic beverages group. Food sold in packages (e.g. breakfast cereals) often undergo changes in packaging sizes and content mixture. To ensure that these items are priced to constant quality, the collected prices are adjusted to remove the effects of these size or content changes.

8.27 Products in the Food and non–alcoholic beverages group are also subject to regular market innovations; for example, new ingredients added to a food product, or a new formula used for an established food item. In these cases, it is sometimes difficult to decide whether to treat the innovation as a quality adjustment to an existing product, or to assume that a new product has been put on the market. Generally, the choice of treatment will depend on analysis based on sales and market information and close monitoring of the modified products for an extended period.

8.28 Parts of the Food and non–alcoholic beverages group where quality is an important issue are fresh meat, seafood and vegetable products. Mincemeat, for example, is usually available as standard or premium grade, and considerable care is taken by field officers to ensure that comparable grades are priced in each period. Regular assessments of the consumption of each grade are also conducted to ascertain which grade should be priced. Prices of most meats are taken from the prices displayed in the shops which are usually quoted per kilogram. However, some particular cuts of meat are sold as an item or per piece. In these cases, where the weight of the item is available (e.g. a leg of lamb) the weight of the item and the associated price are collected to enable a per–kilogram comparison, so removing any price variations caused by weight differences. Where the weight is not available for items sold per piece (e.g. kebabs) the price of an individual piece is accepted. Similarly, some vegetables (e.g. cauliflower and lettuce) are also sold as a whole or half item and not by weight. To ensure that price comparisons for these items are on a constant quality basis, a per–kilogram price is estimated by the field officer. Several pieces of the vegetables are weighed to determine an average weight and the price is divided by the average weight to derive the per–kilogram price.

Specific issues continued

QUALITY ADJUSTMENTS *continued*

8.29 The CPI compares the price movements of the same product from the same outlet each period. New brands or changing consumer behaviour to purchase more generic brands are not treated as a price change. Any difference in price levels between different branded products or outlets (including online) is treated as quality change.

8.30 Assessing the quality change in restaurant meals and take away foods can be very difficult as there is no reliable indicator of changes in the quality of the meals. Prices of meals tend to remain the same between one pricing period and another, but side salads and vegetables may be adjusted to meet seasonal availability, or the weight of cuts of meat in the meals may be varied because of price changes in the meat industry. Field officers will note any changes of this nature where possible and will attach comments to the prices to highlight these situations so that quality adjustments can be made if considered necessary.

8.31 Another quality issue with meals out and take away foods is the treatment of so–called meal deals. Although these are frequently the most popular product sold, the items in the meal deal are priced separately because identifying the quality change for the meal deal as a whole can often be difficult. For example, the items within the meal deal can be varied or the meal deal can be cancelled entirely and these changes would present problems in calculating price movements based on the constant quality concept. Many of these meal deals are promotions used to launch products and so new meal deals are only included in the list of items to be priced when they have a proven sales record or when they are the only option available to customers.

ALCOHOL AND TOBACCO

8.32 The Alcohol and tobacco group includes expenditure on all types of beverages containing alcohol such as beer, wine and spirits; and all products containing tobacco such as cigarettes, cigars and cigarette tobacco. The Alcohol and tobacco group accounted for just over 7% of expenditure in the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.33 Table 8.2 shows the structure of the Alcohol and tobacco group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.2 ALCOHOL AND TOBACCO GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
ALCOHOL AND TOBACCO		
Alcoholic beverages		
Spirits	Spirits and liqueurs including pre–mixed spirits purchased in a bar, club, bottle shop or restaurant	Bars, clubs, bottle shops, supermarkets, convenience stores
Wine	Wine from grapes, wine from other fruits and fortified wines purchased in a bar, club, bottle shop or restaurant	Restaurants, clubs, bottle shops, supermarkets, convenience stores
Beer	All kinds of beer such as ale and lager including low–alcoholic beer purchased in a bar, club, bottle shop or restaurant	Bars, clubs, bottle shops, supermarkets, convenience stores
Tobacco		
Tobacco	Cigarettes, cigarette tobacco and cigars	Tobacconists, supermarkets, convenience stores, service stations

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

8.34 Nearly all alcoholic beverages are priced monthly, whether they are consumed on the premises of the retailer or consumed elsewhere. The exception is alcoholic beverages purchased in restaurants because these prices tend to be more stable. Tobacco products are also priced monthly. Field officers collect the prices of most of the products in this group.

AREAS REQUIRING SPECIAL PRICING PROCEDURES

Alcoholic beverages

8.35 Alcoholic products are often sold on special where large discounts are offered on a few products for a short time only. Prices of alcoholic beverages are also affected by seasonal celebrations; for example, during the Christmas holiday period and the running of the Melbourne Cup. To ensure that price fluctuations caused by special prices and seasonal celebrations are captured in the CPI, all alcoholic beverages, except those sold in restaurants, are priced monthly.

8.36 Alcoholic products priced are selected according to geographical market share and purchasing patterns of the consumers. For example, Australian consumers' preference for particular brands of beer vary from city to city, and even within each city. Brands are selected according to analysis of their local market shares and prices collected using a respondent standard approach. Field officers seek advice from the local retailers to determine which particular brands are most representative of the purchasing decisions of the consumers in that local area.

Tobacco

8.37 The brands of cigarettes, cigars and cigarette tobacco selected for pricing are based on their shares of the retail tobacco market.

Excise duty on alcohol and tobacco

8.38 In accordance with the indexation provisions of the *Excise Tariff Act 1921* and the *Customs Tariff Act 1987*, the rates of customs and excise duties on spirits, beer and tobacco products are applied twice yearly and are based on upward movements of the CPI. The new rates take effect from 1 February and 1 August each year. Any price change caused by the change in the rate of customs or excise duty is collected as part of the general price movement of alcoholic and tobacco products.

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT

Alcoholic beverages

8.39 Prices of alcoholic beverages are adjusted where necessary to ensure that price comparisons are on a constant quality basis. Producers of alcoholic beverages will sometimes make no changes to the prices of their products, but will make specification changes that will affect the quality of these products. Examples of these changes include changing the alcoholic content of a product or modifying the packaging to change the volume. Adjustments will be made to take into account these specification changes to ensure that the concept of pricing to constant quality is maintained. However, no quality adjustment is made to wine for changes in its alcoholic content as this depends on the fermentation process and the climate during the growing season.

Specific issues continued

Tobacco

8.40 Prices of cigarettes are quality adjusted where necessary and quality is measured by the quantity of tobacco or the number of sticks in each packet. If a significant change in the tobacco content of a particular specification is identified, the price will be adjusted to remove the effect of the quality change.

CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR

8.41 Conceptually, the Clothing and footwear group includes expenditure on clothing, footwear, accessories such as watches and jewellery and services such as dry cleaning and shoe repair services. The Clothing and footwear group accounted for just under 4% of expenditure in the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.42 Table 8.3 shows the structure of the Clothing and footwear group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.3 CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR		
Garments		
Garments for men	Garments for men in all materials for everyday wear, sport or work including men's suits, jumpers, jeans, business and casual shirts, t–shirts and swimwear; men's briefs, pyjamas and socks	Department stores, discount clothing stores, specialty menswear stores, sports stores
Garments for women	Garments for women in all materials for everyday wear, sport or work including dresses, blouses, suits, jeans and coats; women's bras, briefs, nightwear, lingerie and hosiery	Department stores, discount clothing stores, specialty women's clothing stores
Garments for infants and children	Garments for infants and children in all materials for everyday wear or sport including baby clothes, children's jeans, shorts, t–shirts, socks and underwear	Department stores, discount clothing stores, speciality children's clothing stores
Footwear		
Footwear for men	All footwear for men including sports footwear for everyday leisure wear; includes shoelaces, parts of footwear such as heels, soles etc.; excludes game specific footwear such as ski boots or football boots	Department stores, specialty shoe stores, sports stores
Footwear for women	All footwear for women including sports footwear for everyday leisure wear; includes shoelaces, parts of footwear such as heels, soles etc.; excludes game specific footwear such as ski boots or football boots	Department stores, specialty shoe stores, sports stores
Footwear for infants and children	All footwear for children and infants including sports footwear for everyday leisure wear; includes shoelaces, parts of footwear such as heels, soles etc.; excludes game specific footwear such as ski boots or football boots	Department stores, specialty shoe stores, sports stores
Accessories and clothing services		
Accessories	Items complementary to clothing including hats, wallets, non–prescription sunglasses, watches, luggage and jewellery	Department stores, specialty luggage stores, jewellery stores
Cleaning, repair and hire of clothing and footwear	Clothing and footwear services including dry cleaning, shoe repairs and dressmaking	Specialty shoe repair stores, dry cleaners, laundromats

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

Garments

8.43 The prices of some items of clothing – for example, Garments for women are collected monthly because they change frequently. All other items of clothing are priced quarterly. Prices observed during clearance sales are ignored unless the product concerned is available in sufficient quantities for all prospective customers on the day.

8.44 In particular, much of women's seasonal clothing depends on fashion, which changes significantly from season to season. The individual specifications have been defined to enable price collectors to identify the correct type of garment each period and any quality variations of the new season's stock are assessed as part of the monthly price analysis. The price statisticians endeavour to quantify any changes to the utility of the garment and adjust as necessary. New seasonal garments from the same outlet that match the product specification (e.g. women's T–shirt, generic brand, 100% cotton), but contain fashion changes are treated as directly comparable to the previous product as the overall utility of the garment is unchanged.

Footwear

8.45 The range of footwear priced includes business shoes, casual and fashion footwear, school shoes and sports shoes. Prices are collected quarterly from specialist footwear retailers and from large department stores and sports stores with footwear sections.

Accessories and clothing services

8.46 Accessories comprise personal effects such as jewellery, watches, wallets, suitcases and backpacks. Examples of items classified under clothing services are dry cleaning and shoe repairs. Prices of items in this sub–group are collected quarterly by field officers at retail outlets such as jewellers, department stores and clothing repairers.

'SPECIAL' PRICES

8.47 Sale or special prices for items of clothing are acceptable for the CPI provided:

- the item is not being discontinued;
- a full size and colour range is available;
- the special price requires no reciprocal commitment from the customer (e.g. to make a bulk purchase); and
- the promotional price applies for the full day on which the field officer visits the store.

8.48 Specials on clothing and footwear may be offered because the item is being discontinued. In these cases, where there is only a limited range of the product available at the sale price, the drop in price is ignored, as it would not be representative of genuine price changes. Specials are closely monitored, especially to check whether the prices are widely available across the range of the product or limited to certain items only.

Specific issues continued

SEASONAL ITEMS

8.49 A significant proportion of clothing items (when weighted by expenditure) is seasonal. As a result, each quarter there are many prices that need to be imputed for out–of–season items. Prices for these out–of–season items are moved in line with changes observed in prices of similar items that are available.

SAMPLE SELECTION AND MAINTENANCE

8.50 Clothing respondents are largely selected and weighted using a top–down approach. The initial phase of this process is to identify and weight market niches for the different ranges of clothing. Outlets such as retail chains and store franchises are then chosen to represent those niches based on their market shares. This approach allows the ABS to maintain a stable structure of retail clothing stores. However, the clothing specifications are under continual review as many of these products have short life cycles.

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT

8.51 Quality adjustment is very difficult as there are changes in fashion, fabrics, makes and brands. The principal difficulty faced by the ABS is the high frequency of stock turnover for fashion garments and the potential difficulty assessing each instance of possible quality change. Moreover, because changes in garments are so frequent, retailers are likely to time price changes (particularly price increases) to coincide with the introduction of a new range. This retailing practice is problematic from a CPI perspective because specification changes often appear significant enough to require detailed assessment to measure price change on a constant quality basis. However, genuine quality changes (i.e. not those that are purely cosmetic) are typically marginal and typically much less than the price changes that occur at the same time (usually because of discounting of garments that are about to be superseded). So although prices for garments have a tendency to move around abruptly and unevenly, the genuine quality changes that often punctuate these price changes tend to be insignificant. If a new item matches the same specification (e.g. women's fashion top, same brand and from the same outlet) then no quality adjustment is applied. If there is a major change in the quality of clothing priced in the CPI observed by field officers, quality adjustments are required.

HOUSING

8.52 Conceptually, the Housing group includes all expenditure on rents, utilities, purchase and maintenance of dwellings and other expenditure on shelter–related goods and services. The Housing group accounted for just over 22% of the CPI expenditure in the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.53 Table 8.4 shows the structure of the Housing group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.4 HOUSING GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
HOUSING		
Rents		
Rents	Rentals actually paid to private or government landlords, including housing authorities, by tenants or subtenants occupying unfurnished or furnished premises as their main residence	Real estate agents, State housing authorities, Centrelink, Department of Defence (in Darwin)
New dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers		
New dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers	New homes (excluding land) and major improvements to existing homes and fixed appliances such as ducted heating, hot water systems and ovens	Project house builders, hardware stores, specialist gas and electricity shopfronts, department stores, electrical and appliance stores
Other housing		
Maintenance and repair of the dwelling	Products and materials, such as paints and varnishes, renderings, plaster etc., purchased for minor maintenance and repair of the dwelling; services of plumbers, electricians, carpenters, painters etc. engaged for minor maintenance and repair of the dwelling	Building suppliers, hardware stores, ABS data
Property rates and charges	State and local council property based rates and charges except water and sewerage	City and suburban councils
Utilities		
Water and sewerage	Water supply and sewerage charges	City councils, water authorities
Electricity	Electricity charges and connection fees	Electricity providers in each capital city
Gas and other household fuels	Mains and bottled gas, including connection fees and other household fuels such as firewood, briquettes, heating oil and solid fuels	Gas providers, private wood suppliers, fuel companies

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

Rents

8.54 This sub–group covers payments made by households as rent for both privately owned and government–owned dwellings. Rental payments for holiday homes are excluded as these are classified under Domestic holiday travel and accommodation in the Recreation and culture group. Prices for a sample of rented dwellings within each capital city are collected every quarter, with the sample stratified according to location, dwelling type and size of dwelling based on the most recent Census of Population and Housing.

8.55 Rental payments for privately owned dwellings in the metropolitan areas of each capital city are obtained from real estate agents under a matched sample approach, i.e. prices are collected for the same sample of private rental dwellings every quarter.

8.56 Government rents charged to pensioners and other welfare recipients are set as a proportion of income. As these incomes are known, rents for government–owned properties are derived from information provided by the state and territory housing authorities. Consequently, price movements can be readily estimated. Occasionally, the proportion used to set rents is changed. Again this is public knowledge and so is readily available for use in estimating price movements.

Specific issues continued

Utilities

8.57 Electricity, gas, water and sewerage charges are obtained quarterly from the energy authorities and local councils, and both concessional and standard rates are priced. Current charges are applied to estimates of annual consumption of electricity, gas and water to derive the annual payment in the current quarter's prices. Connection fees, delivery and similar charges are included as part of the price of the utility service. Governments and councils occasionally impose levies on customers of these services as a means of raising money for some possibly unrelated services such as ambulance services. As these levies are considered an inescapable cost of obtaining the original service they are counted as a part of the cost of the original service.

8.58 Prices for other household fuels (such as firewood and bottled gas) are collected quarterly from retail outlets selling these products.

New dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers

8.59 Pricing of house purchases is limited to transactions in newly constructed owner–occupied houses. Project home builders are approached to obtain prices for a few specified types and models of project homes. The types of project homes selected are those most commonly constructed in each capital city. For marketing purposes, many builders provide bonus deals which can include upgrades to fittings, extra features, or even extra rooms. These bonuses change frequently and, because of this, new homes are priced monthly.

8.60 Extensions and renovations are conceptually part of this expenditure class, but no prices specifically relating to these activities are collected as their prices are assumed to move similarly to those of new houses. However, expenditure on extensions and renovations is included in the weight for this expenditure class.

Other housing

8.61 Property rates and charges are normally set using a rating year and so are only priced annually. Examples of items priced are general rates, land taxes and garbage and other collection fees. Where concessional and standard rates exist, both rates are priced.

8.62 Prices for house repairs and maintenance work performed by tradespeople are not collected as prices for complete tasks. Rather, price movements for materials are obtained by pricing various materials used in house repair and maintenance, and the labour component is estimated using data from *Labour Price Index, Australia* (cat. no. 6345.0).

SUBSIDIES

8.63 Some classes of home buyers (e.g. first home buyers) may be eligible for government subsidies directly related to the house purchase. Adjustments are made to the prices collected to reflect the differing transactional prices paid by different types of home buyers.

8.64 Subsidies received by households on rents and utilities are included in the CPI. Therefore any increase or decrease in subsidies or concession rates will be shown as a price change.

Specific issues continued

SUBSIDIES *continued*

8.65 Social security recipients who rent privately owned dwellings can claim Commonwealth Rental Assistance (CRA). The average payment of recipients is based on the average movements of privately owned rents and applied across the capitals. The amount of assistance they receive is determined according to each family's circumstances and the amount of rent they pay above a threshold. As CRA is a subsidy directly related to the rents of privately owned dwellings, it is in scope of the CPI. In accordance with the indexation provisions of the *Social Security Act 1991*, rental thresholds and maximum assistance rates are updated in March and September each year in line with movements in the CPI. Price movements in rents paid by households receiving CRA will reflect the timing of these updates. During other periods of the year, the price movements for those households receiving CRA will broadly align with price changes for private rents. As an example, if Centrelink were to increase benefits by 2% then the rents paid should rise by approximately 2%. Table 8.5 shows example of a rent increase for aged pensioners following a rise in the fortnightly aged pension.

8.5 RENT INCREASE FOR AGED PENSIONERS

	Period 1	*Period 2*	*% change*
Aged pensioner couple – benefit	$500 per fortnight	$510 per fortnight	2.0
Aged pensioner couple – rents paid	$125 per week	$127.40 per week	1.9

QUALITY

8.66 Conceptually, when a change in the quality of a rented dwelling occurs (e.g. a capital improvement – such as a new garage – is made to the dwelling) a price adjustment will be required to account for the quality change. Information to assist in making adjustments for these quality changes is obtained from the real estate agents who supply the price. Collecting information on quality changes for government–owned rented dwellings has not been feasible because the improvement in quality is usually not directly reflected in the rental charges. In practice, the effect of the quality change is deemed to be minor and no quality adjustments are applied to government–owned rented dwellings.

8.67 Significant maintenance tasks on rented dwellings (for instance, the laying of new carpet) are normally carried out infrequently. Hence the rental increases to recover these costs occur irregularly rather than continuously. Since the work was carried out to return the dwelling to its original standard and, given that no quality adjustments are made to take account of the deterioration of the dwelling, some large increases in rents are accepted without any quality adjustment.

8.68 Quality adjustment of house purchases involves accurately representing the utility to consumers of bonuses offers. For example, a project home that has $10,000 worth of upgrades offered for free versus $10,000 worth of upgrades offered for an extra $3,000 will immediately have a different take up rate by consumers. We would expect 100% of acceptance from the first offer and less for the second. Also, we must consider what is being offered as a bonus. If the bonus item is an upgrade of a necessary inclusion

Specific issues continued

QUALITY *continued*

for a new home then we must determine if the bonus is of genuine utility to the customer. Where an item is identified as a genuine bonus, the advertised value of the item is reduced to the market value and removed from the project home value.

8.69 Utilities prices are calculated based on the change in total cost for a fixed amount of consumption in each period. No quality adjustments are generally applied, but any change in average household consumption are excluded from price change.

FURNISHINGS, HOUSEHOLD EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

8.70 Conceptually, the Furnishings, household equipment and services group covers expenditure on all goods and services used in the operation and regular use of dwellings; plus personal goods and services, including those delivered outside the home. The Furnishings, household equipment and services group accounted for just over 9% of the expenditure in the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.71 Table 8.6 shows the structure of the Furnishings, household equipment and services group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.6 FURNISHINGS, HOUSEHOLD EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
FURNISHINGS, HOUSEHOLD EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES		
Furniture and furnishings		
Furniture	Sofas, couches, tables, chairs, beds, mattresses, chests of drawers, bookshelves, wardrobes	Furniture stores, department stores, BBQ and outdoor specialty stores
Carpets and other floor coverings	Loose carpets, fitted carpets, linoleum; excludes bathroom mats, rush mats and door mats	Furniture stores, carpet and tile specialists, fabric stores, department stores
Household textiles		
Household textiles	Furnishing fabrics, curtains, fabric blinds; bed linen such as sheets, pillowcases, blankets and table linen and bathroom linen, such as tablecloths and towels	Department stores, homewares stores, fabric stores
Household appliances, utensils and tools		
Major household appliances	Purchase, hire and repair of all major household appliances not permanently fixed such as refrigerators, freezers, washing machines and dryers.	Department stores, furniture stores, electrical and appliance stores
Small electric household appliances	Purchase, hire and repair of all smaller household appliances such as food processing appliances, coffee machines, kettles, irons, toasters and grills, juice extractors and deep fryers	Department stores, furniture stores, electrical and appliance stores
Glassware, tableware and household utensils	Glassware, crystal ware, ceramic ware and china ware; cutlery; non–electric utensils (saucepans, frying pans, pressure cookers); non–electric household articles such as containers, waste bins and laundry baskets	Department stores, homewares stores
Tools and equipment for house and garden	Motorized and hand tools such as electric drills, saws, lawnmowers, screwdrivers, wrenches and spanners; garden tools such as wheelbarrows, spades, shovels; ladders; door fittings (hinges, handles and locks)	Department stores, hardware stores
Non–durable household products		
Cleaning and maintenance products	Detergents, dishwashing detergents and tablets, disinfectant, bleaches, softeners, stain remover; floor wash and polishes; general purpose cleaners	Supermarkets
Personal care products	Non–electric appliances such as razors, nail files, combs, hairbrushes, toothbrushes; products for personal hygiene including soap, shampoo and bathing products, toilet paper, nappies and body deodorants; beauty products such as makeup and nail varnish	Department stores, supermarkets, pharmacies
Other non–durable household products	Dustpans, dusters; cloths; kitchen paper, baking parchment roll, aluminium foil; garbage bags; matches; clothes pegs and clothes hangers	Supermarkets, hardware stores, nurseries
Domestic and household services		
Child care	Full–time and part–time care of children by either community, private or family based day care	Community and private child care centres, family day care providers
Hairdressing and personal grooming services	Services of hairdressing salons, barbers; facial beauty treatments, manicures, pedicures, saunas; tattoo and piercing services	Hairdressing and beauty salons
Other household services	Domestic services supplied by paid staff such as butlers, cooks, maids, drivers and gardeners; household services such as window cleaning, disinfecting and pest extermination; hire of furniture, furnishings, carpet, household equipment and household linen	House cleaning, gardening and pest control service providers

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

8.72 All products covered by this group are priced quarterly. Large products (such as lounge suites, beds and refrigerators) are normally offered with an extra charge for home delivery. For CPI purposes, these delivery fees are included in the price of the article as for most consumers they are an inescapable cost of purchasing these items.

8.73 Household services are often charged by the hour. This is not an appropriate pricing measure for CPI purposes, as it makes no allowance for improvements in the efficiency of service provision. Respondents are requested to provide prices for completed jobs to overcome this problem. The chosen task is re–priced for the same type of client every quarter. Prices for both casual and permanent clients are obtained.

8.74 Prices obtained for child care services cover full–time and part–time care. Respondents are selected from each of the community based, private company, and family based day care sectors of the industry.

SUBSIDIES

8.75 Parents with children in approved child care centres are eligible to claim a Child Care Benefit (CCB) based on income as well as the Child Care Rebate (CCR). This is modelled by the ABS, and the model is adjusted annually to reflect changes in benefit rates and tax rebates, and quarterly to reflect changes in aggregate income levels using data from *Labour Price Index, Australia* (cat. no. 6345.0). Incomes are indexed quarterly as any change in a family's circumstances affects their benefit immediately regardless of when the Family Assistance Office (FAO) is notified.[24] As the new CCB rates are applicable from 1 July each year, the estimated benefits typically increase in September quarter and then usually decline over the subsequent three quarters reflecting the effect of rises in aggregate incomes. The CCB and CCR are subsidies directly related to child care services and so the price of child care in the CPI is equal to the gross fee payable by the parents, less the amount of CCB and CCR that they receive.

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT

8.76 Furniture presents a problem in pricing to constant quality as, for example, the quality of construction may change, but may not be noticeable from a casual inspection. Fashion also plays a large part in new models without modifying the practical utility of the product to the consumer. Without a change in utility, changes in fashion do not result in prices being adjusted for quality changes.

8.77 Products such as cleaning agents often have their formulas changed and as a result their prices change. If the change to formulas is driven by legislation (e.g. changes to poisons laws to improve child safety) then no adjustment to prices for quality is made. Similarly, if the change to the product is for the benefit of the community (e.g. introduction of biodegradable cleaning agents) then no adjustment for quality is made. Quality adjustment is only made where there is a demonstrated change in the efficiency of the product to perform the service for which it is purchased.

24 At the beginning of each financial year families report their expected annual income to the Family Assistance Office (FAO). Expected and actual incomes are reconciled at the end of each financial year and, for families where the two differ, a refund or additional payment will result. The quarterly indexation of incomes for the purposes of the CPI provides an estimate of changes in benefits as they accrue.

Specific issues continued

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT *continued*

8.78 Services, including those provided to households, are hard to price to a constant quality. To meet CPI requirements, respondents are asked to select a property and to provide a costing for the provision of a completed job for a popular service to that property. This overcomes problems with simple measures such as hourly rates (where, for example, more experienced people can perform a given task more quickly).

8.79 Hairdressing and personal grooming services are difficult to adjust for changes in quality. For example, trying to assess the change in the quality of a haircut is subjective. As a result, quality adjustments are rarely applied to personal care services.

8.80 Changes in the quality of child care are also difficult to assess because of the subjective nature of measuring effects such as changes in experienced staff. Therefore, no quality adjustments are made for these changes.

HEALTH

8.81 The Health group includes all expenditure relating to health products and services. The Health group accounted for just over 5% of the CPI 16th series weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.82 Table 8.7 shows the structure of the Health group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.7 HEALTH GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
HEALTH		
Medical products, appliances and equipment		
Pharmaceutical products	Prescription medicines, vaccines and treatments, cold–relief products, vitamins, band–aids, antiseptic, sunscreen and skin treatment	Department of Health and Ageing, Medicare Australia, pharmacies, supermarkets and grocery stores, other retail outlets
Therapeutic appliances and equipment	Corrective eyeglasses and contact lenses, hearing aids, neck braces, crutches and electronic and other devices for monitoring blood pressure etc.; repair of such articles; includes dentures but not fitting costs	Eyewear retail outlets
Medical, dental and hospital services		
Medical and hospital services	Consultations of physicians in general or specialist practice and hospital charges; medical insurance	Department of Health and Ageing, Medicare Australia, medical clinics, health insurance providers, hospitals, optometrists
Dental services	Services of dentists, oral hygienists and other dental auxiliaries including fitting costs of dentures	Dental clinics

Specific issues

PRICE PRACTICES

8.83 With the exception of health insurance, items covered by this group are priced quarterly. Health insurance prices are collected annually. Gross prices are recorded for services not subsidised; e.g. physiotherapy, chiropractic and hospital services. The prices collected for subsidised services such as hospital and medical services, optical services and purchases of medicines under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) are recorded as net prices (i.e. gross prices less any subsidies) – see Areas requiring special pricing procedures for more information. Dental services are priced as advertised by the

Specific issues continued

PRICE PRACTICES *continued*

dental practice. Pharmaceutical products not specified under the PBS are priced using their actual (gross) prices as displayed in the store. Purchase of corrective eyewear including contact lenses and spectacles are recorded at full retail prices.

8.84 Health insurance is included in the Health group because it relates to health services and medical service costs can be readily substituted with health insurance costs. Conceptually, the cost of the insurance service charge should be recorded with other non–life insurances within the Insurance and financial services group. However, this is not practicable due to difficulties in estimating the insurance service charge component of the observed price (i.e. gross insurance premium less any claims). Refer to paragraph 8.137 on the Insurance and financial services group.

AREAS REQUIRING SPECIAL PRICING PROCEDURES

8.85 Under the PBS, consumers pay a standard, subsidised price for medicines until they reach a specified level of expenditure (the safety net threshold) during a calendar year. Once this limit is reached, all further purchases of medicines are at a greatly reduced price. Some groups of consumers eligible for concessional prices (e.g. age pensioners) are required to satisfy much smaller safety net provisions and are entitled to pay a concessional price until the safety net is exceeded, at which point PBS medicines are free. Therefore, concessional prices are part of the price sample and are used in index estimation. Price information for prescribed medicines covered by the PBS is obtained from the Department of Health and Ageing (DoHA). The prices are weighted according to the progressive number of drug prescriptions sold at the reduced prices during the four quarters of the year. As a greater proportion of the population exceeds the PBS safety net through the year, the ratio of reduced prices to standard prices increases, leading to a distinct seasonal pattern in price movements for PBS drugs. Data to estimate the proportion of the population exceeding the safety net is obtained from the Drug Utilisation Sub Committee (DUSC) survey produced by DoHA.

8.86 Medical services subject to subsidies under the Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) are measured using administrative data. The sample of services measured in the CPI includes those deemed as representative of the reference population. Data is obtained quarterly and includes pricing data for services provided, bulk billing and rebate information for each service. Medicare rebates are reviewed annually with the new rebates introduced on 1 November of each year. Net prices are calculated by the ABS accounting for all subsidies and safety net rebates.

SUBSIDIES

8.87 Some health services are subsidised under the Medicare rebate scheme and these subsidies are factored in during the pricing of health care services for the CPI. Data relating to the amount of subsidies for health services are obtained quarterly to enable the subsidised prices to be calculated. The medical expenses tax offset, which is available to taxpayers whose medical expenses exceed a prescribed level in an income year, is out of scope of the CPI, and so does not affect the prices recorded for CPI purposes.

Specific issues continued

ADJUSTING FOR QUALITY

8.88 The quality of many health care products and services is constantly improving, and these improvements should be taken into account during pricing to maintain the concept of pricing to constant quality. Where possible, the price collected is for a health service rather than an hourly rate to account for some quality change. Unfortunately, identifying and quantifying quality change in health care services is often quite difficult in practice; and so the prices collected for health care services are normally not adjusted for changes in quality unless the change is significant, and there are reasonable means of quantifying the quality change.

TRANSPORT

8.89 The Transport group includes all expenses related to owning and operating private motor vehicles and travel by public transport within the capital cities. It does not cover public transport used for inter city travel: this is covered in the Recreation and culture group. The Transport group accounted for over 11% in the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.90 Table 8.8 shows the structure of the Transport group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.8 TRANSPORT GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
TRANSPORT		
Private motoring		
Motor vehicles	Purchase of long term hire/lease of new cars and motor cycles; transfer of used cars to the household sector; service fee for the transfer of second hand cars	Car dealerships and motorcycle dealerships
Spare parts and accessories for motor vehicles	Tyres (new or used), inner tubes, spark plugs, batteries, shock absorbers, filters, pumps and other spare parts or accessories purchased separately	Car dealerships, car part and accessories stores, tyre stores, department stores, convenient stores, petrol stations
Automotive fuel	Unleaded petrol, lead replacement petrol, diesel and LPG	Petrol stations
Maintenance and repair of motor vehicles	Services purchased for the maintenance and repair of motor vehicles (includes the cost of labour and the cost of materials)	Insurance companies, motor vehicle service centres, mobile automotive mechanics
Other services in respect of motor vehicles	Motor vehicle registration, roadworthiness tests, driver licence fees, parking fees, driving lessons and tollway charges	Carparks, city councils and other government bodies
Urban transport fares		
Urban transport fares	Bus, train, ferry, tram and taxi fares, not for holiday travel	Government transport authorities; taxi, bus, train and tram companies, private bus companies

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

8.91 Prices for all goods and services in the Transport group are collected quarterly, except for motor vehicles and automotive fuel.

8.92 Prices of new cars are collected monthly. Cars included in the price sample cover a broad selection of two and four wheel drive models across the spectrum of prices. All taxes and levies on the purchase of a car, other than vehicle registration and compulsory third party insurance, are added to the price of the motor vehicle as they are inescapable costs of purchasing the vehicle. Registration is included in the Other motoring charges

Specific issues continued

PRICE COLLECTION *continued*

expenditure class and comprehensive and compulsory third party insurance are included in Insurance services in the Insurance and financial services group.

8.93 Automotive fuel prices are obtained as a sample of electronic funds transfer transactions conducted in each capital city. Prices from outlets across all areas of each capital city are obtained each day, including weekends and public holidays. Prices are recorded for a range of automotive fuel types.

AREAS REQUIRING SPECIAL PRICING PROCEDURES

8.94 Motor vehicles are very seldom sold at the recommended retail (or list) price. There is often a bonus of some kind offered (e.g. free air conditioning, a drive away price, or a heavily discounted accessories package) as part of the deal, or just simple haggling over the price. Since actual transactional prices are required for the CPI, field officers determine an estimate of the average value of these deals from discussions with car dealers.

8.95 To price public transport, fares for a sample of representative journeys are collected, in preference to prices of various ticket types or zones. A mix of ticket types (e.g. single, periodical, concessional and multi trip tickets) is then used to price these journeys.

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT

8.96 Whenever any specification change is made to a vehicle that affects its motoring performance, economy, comfort, safety, or durability, an adjustment should be made to the car's reported price. In practice, these quality adjustments are made at the time that new models are released.

8.97 Quality adjustments for motor vehicles are based on consumer utility and measures are derived from a variety of sources, including:

- Industry conducted market research to determine consumers' perceived values for new accessories or improved feature; and
- Price lists for options which may in future be offered as standard accessories.

8.98 Consistency of adjustment practices is maintained across vehicles and over time, but allowance is made for changing community perceptions of utility.

8.99 To determine the value of bonus offers and quality adjustments, the ABS uses a variation of the Delphi method. This method accommodates the broad range of utility values that occur within the household consumer population. Once a dollar value is determined, the amount is applied to the price of the new vehicle. For bonus offers, the price in the current period is adjusted downward while the bonus is offered. For quality adjustments, the price of the previous model is adjusted upwards. In both cases, the difference between the two quarterly prices is reduced as a result of the adjustments.

8.100 No adjustments are made to prices for public transport for changes in the quality of the service, such as improved or degraded timetables, better seating, or the addition of air conditioning to public buses.

COMMUNICATION

8.101 The Communication group covers all expenditure on postal and telecommunication services. The Communication group accounted for 3 per cent in the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.102 Table 8.9 shows the structure of the Communication group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.9 COMMUNICATION GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
COMMUNICATION		
Communication		
Postal services	Payments for the delivery of letters, postcards and parcels; private mail and parcel delivery (includes stamps and prepaid postage envelopes)	Postal and courier services
Telecommunication equipment and services	Purchases and repair of telephones, telephone–answering machines; mobile phones; devices with several functions but mainly used for telephone functionalities; installation and subscription costs of telephone equipment; local, regional, national and international calls from fixed and mobile telephones (includes voice, video calls, written and image messages); internet and broadband services	Telecommunication service providers

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

8.103 Prices for postal services are collected monthly. They cover a range of postal charges including those for standard letters, parcels in the most common sizes, and international mail. The prices are collected centrally as the charges apply nationally.

8.104 Prices for telecommunication services are also collected centrally as prices for particular services normally do not vary between cities. Price collection is conducted monthly from a sample of telecommunication providers.

AREAS REQUIRING SPECIAL PRICING PROCEDURES

8.105 Presently it is difficult for the ABS to price bundled packages to constant quality because charging rates are linked to frequency of use or duration of the telephone calls and the rate of discount is variable. Broader bundling, where single suppliers provide packages which combine different types of services (e.g. telephone services, subscription television services and broadband internet services) is also a cause for concern. It is very difficult to determine the price movement of the components in the bundle separately, as well as identifying and adjusting for quality change according to each particular type of service. This problem is particularly troublesome when the services overlap different CPI groups. The ABS is monitoring these developments and is investigating a new way of dealing with them using a confidentialised sample of consumers' telephone and utility bills.

ADJUSTING FOR QUALITY

8.106 One of the most difficult issues relating to the pricing of telecommunication services is attempting to price them to constant quality. It is recognised that current best practice approaches have difficulty in accounting for substitutions across providers and in adequately accounting for changes in the quality of the services provided. For

Specific issues continued

ADJUSTING FOR QUALITY *continued*

example, some providers use the voice over IP technology, but others do not. At present the ABS is not quality adjusting for these differences but attempts to maintain substitutability within categories.

RECREATION AND CULTURE

8.107 All expenditure on recreational products, sporting and recreational activities and holiday travel and accommodation is in the Recreation and culture group. The Recreation and culture group accounted for over 12% of the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.108 Table 8.10 shows the structure of the Recreation and culture group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.10 RECREATION AND CULTURE GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
RECREATION AND CULTURE		
Audio, visual and computing equipment and services		
Audio, visual and computing equipment	Television sets; video recorder; DVD player; home theatre systems; radios, CD players, portable sound and vision devices, E–book reader; cameras; optical instruments; desktop and laptop computers, printers; calculators	Electrical and appliance stores, department stores, online retailers
Audio, visual and computing media and services	Media including blank and pre–recorded DVDs, CDs, Blu ray discs; memory cards and sticks; unexposed films and discs for photographic use; computer software; video tape and DVD rental; pay television; repair of audio, visual and computer equipment	Electrical and appliance stores, department stores, video–hire outlets, pay TV companies.
Newspapers, books and stationery		
Books	Fiction, non–fiction, hardback, paperback and electronic books	Bookshops, department stores, online retailers
Newspapers, magazines and stationery	Newspapers; magazines; printed matter such as posters and greeting cards; stationery and drawing materials	Newsagents, stationery stores, online retailers
Holiday travel and accommodation		
Domestic holiday travel and accommodation	Air, sea and rail travel, car hire, hotel and motel accommodation and package charges for holidays in Australia	Airlines, bus, car rental, ferry companies, railways, airlines, holiday accommodation companies
International holiday travel and accommodation	Air, sea and rail travel, car hire, hotel and motel accommodation and package charges for holidays overseas	Airlines, holiday tour providers, foreign country data
Other recreation, sport and culture		
Equipment for sports, camping and open–air recreation	Gymnastic, physical education and sport equipment such as balls, rackets and golf clubs; fishing rods and other equipment for fishing; equipment for beach and open–air games; camping equipment	Sports equipment stores
Games, toys and hobbies	Console games, musical instruments, toys, board games and hobby materials	Department stores, toy stores
Pets and related products	Pets, pet foods, aquariums and other items for the housing and care of pets	Supermarkets
Veterinary and other services for pets	Services to care for animals, including veterinary, kennel and stable fees	Veterinary clinics
Sports participation	Fees and charges for playing sport including lessons, ground gees, gym fees and equipment hire	Clubs, organisations providing sporting activities
Other recreational, sporting and cultural services	Admission fees to cinemas, theatres, concerts, museums, amusement parks and sporting events	Cinemas, concert halls, theatres, TAFEs, community centres, ticketing agencies and stadiums

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

8.109 Most products in this group are priced quarterly. The exceptions are holiday travel and accommodation, computing equipment and software and newspapers and magazines, all of which are priced monthly. Prices for newspapers and magazines, computing equipment and software, vehicle hire, overseas tours and domestic air fares are collected centrally. Prices for all other products are collected locally. Field officers collect prices for domestic holiday accommodation from providers in their own state even though many of these prices are used to calculate indexes for the other capital cities.

Specific issues continued

AREAS REQUIRING SPECIAL PRICING PROCEDURES

Audio, visual and computing equipment and services

8.110 The ABS does not directly price computing equipment purchased by the CPI population group because of the complexity of pricing these products. Instead, the price movement is estimated using a matched model of computers each month.

Newspapers, books and stationery

8.111 Book prices for the CPI are based on the actual purchase prices paid by consumers and not the recommended retail prices stated on the books. Books sold through book clubs and mail order firms are often discounted, but the discounts are normally based on the total value of book purchases. If the discounts do not relate specifically to a particular book, they are not recorded for the CPI.

Other recreation, sport and culture

8.112 Toys and games are influenced by fashion, making it difficult to price a particular toy over a long period. To deal with this problem the ABS tries to price classic toys and games. Regular discussions are held with retailers to ensure that the most appropriate items are priced.

Holiday travel and accommodation

8.113 Prices for domestic holiday travel and overseas holiday travel are influenced by different factors. For example, changes in foreign currency exchange rates are likely to affect overseas travel prices quite significantly, but will have only a small effect on domestic travel prices. In contrast, Australian school holidays have a major effect on the cost of holiday accommodation within Australia, but have no direct effect on the price of overseas holiday accommodation.

8.114 Most holiday travel, particularly airfares, is booked in advance. Prices for airfares also tend to vary depending on how far ahead they are booked, the day of the week, and the time of day that the trip is taken. As the Australian CPI is compiled on an acquisitions basis, airfares are collected in advance (at the time of payment), but are only used in the CPI in the quarter in which the trip is undertaken. For example, Overseas airfares and tours are collected two months in advance (January for travel in March) and domestic airfares are collected one month in advance (January for February). Airfares are normally offered with extra fees, charges and taxes added to the base fare e.g. baggage charges and insurance levies. For CPI purposes, these additional fees, charges, levies and taxes are included in the price of the airfare as they are an inescapable cost of purchasing the airline travel. Foreign country index numbers are adjusted by the exchange rates to reflect the exchange rate impact on accommodation expenses to Australian holiday travellers.

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT

Audio, visual and computing equipment and services

8.115 Audio and visual products change styles and models frequently. These changes quite often improve the quality of the products. Where the product currently priced for the CPI is changed, an adjustment is made to ensure that the concept of pricing to constant quality is maintained. Some common reasons for a quality adjustments are introduction of a new model or the addition of a bonus feature. Bonus offers are

Specific issues continued

Audio, visual and computing equipment and services continued

generally disregarded, while cash back offers are included in the price if the take up rate in considered significant. The analyst must decide whether or not the changes can be quantified or valued reasonably prior to applying the quality adjustments.

8.116 Computers are also likely to continue experiencing significant technological and quality improvements, and conceptually these changes will need to be reflected in the CPI prices. The ABS's matched model computer price index measures the price change of the same computer from month to month. Any difference in price observed between one model computer and another is treated as a quality change as computing power and features improve over time.

Newspapers, books and stationery

8.117 Collecting book prices on a constant quality basis over an extended period of time can be a problem. The ABS uses books on the top ten best seller lists as a guide for selecting books for pricing each quarter. This is done to best represent consumer purchasing patterns, taking into account best selling books under the fiction, non–fiction and children's categories. When a book falls out of the top ten list ABS staff must replace the specification with a new book appearing on the top ten list. This allows prompt alignment with consumer behaviour.

Other recreation, sport and culture

8.118 Measuring the change in quality of recreational activities such as attending a concert or watching a movie is very subjective as the change in utility resulting from a better concert or movie is likely to differ from person to person. However, the variation in utility is thought to be small and so no quality adjustments are made. Items that have a time component (e.g. club memberships) will be adjusted if the time component of the service being bought changes significantly.

Holiday travel and accommodation

8.119 Measuring quality change in holiday travel is also a subjective task. For example, it is difficult to gauge the quality change resulting from improved or degraded seating in planes, or better quality hotel rooms being included in holiday and airfare tour packages. Quality adjustments are generally not applied to holiday travel items unless the quality change is significant and there are reasonable means of quantifying the change.

SEASONAL FACTORS

8.120 Certain types of books and some types of sports or recreational activities are affected by seasonal factors and are available for certain periods of the year only. For example, many university textbooks are only available at the beginning of the academic year. In this case, the prices of university textbooks in other pricing periods are imputed based on the prices of similar items that are available. With annual subscriptions, prices are carried forward until the same quarter in the following year when the subscription is priced again.

EDUCATION

8.121 The Education group includes all expenditure on primary, secondary and tertiary education and preschool services. The Education group accounted for just over 3% of the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

EDUCATION *continued*

8.122 Table 8.11 shows the structure of the Education group, examples of products priced and the data sources.

8.11 EDUCATION GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
EDUCATION		
Education		
Preschool and primary education	Private and government preschool and primary education fees	Preschools, child care centres, private and government primary schools
Secondary education	Private and government secondary education fees	Private and government secondary schools
Tertiary education	Private and government tertiary education fees	Tertiary education institutions

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

8.123 Prices for preschool education are collected from traditional preschools and from child care centres that provide preschool education. Unlike fees charged by the traditional preschools, fees paid for preschool care offered through child care centres are eligible for the child care rebate. Eligibility for the rebate is determined by family income and prices are adjusted to a subsidised basis using a model to estimate the effect of the subsidy on prices paid.

8.124 Fees for primary and secondary education are collected from both governments and private schools. Prices are collected at the start of the school year as fees are only reviewed annually. The fees are divided into tuition fees and other fees. Other fees are charges which are associated with attending the school, but which are not for tuition although they must be paid. Examples of these fees are book fees, payments for school excursions, contributions to school building funds, camp fees and fees for swimming lessons.

8.125 Tertiary education fees are collected from universities and colleges of Technical and Further Education (TAFE). Fees are divided into course fees and administrative fees. Common items included in administrative fees are institutional enrolment fees, book and library fees and fees for activities supported by student associations.

SUBSIDIES

8.126 Child care benefits are payments made by the Australian Government to assist working parents to meet the cost of leaving their children in preschools (operated by child care centres) while they are at work. For CPI purposes, the child care benefit payable for preschool care is deemed to be a subsidy directly related to the cost of preschool education and where applicable is deducted from the gross fee. The September quarter issue of the CPI includes an appendix which describes the subsidies included in the child care price index.

Specific issues continued

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT

8.127 Applying quality adjustment to educational services can be subjective as the factors determining the quality of the services are difficult to measure. Factors affecting the quality of education include the standard of teaching and the quality of the equipment provided to students. These factors can have an effect on the quality of the service, but no quality adjustments are made for these because it is hard to measure them accurately.

8.128 The introduction of new charges or fees is an area where quality adjustment is sometimes applied. If the extra charge or fee is accompanied by an improvement in the quality of education, the change in quality will need to be adjusted out in accordance with the concept of pricing to constant quality. A typical example is when a school decides to introduce a building fee to cover the construction of a new extension to the school building. If the building extension results in a better learning environment which improves the quality of the students' education, the fee increase will be quality adjusted. In many cases, however, it is difficult to determine whether the new fee is related entirely to a change in the quality of education or is a pure price rise, or a combination of both. For this reason, the treatment of new fees and charges is decided on a case by case basis.

INSURANCE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES

8.129 Services priced in this group include expenditure on general insurance and financial services. The Insurance and financial services group accounted for 5% of the 16th series CPI weighting pattern, introduced in the June quarter 2011.

8.130 Table 8.12 shows the structure of the Insurance and financial services group, examples of items priced and the data sources.

8.12 INSURANCE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES GROUP INDEX STRUCTURE

Group, sub–group, expenditure class	*Examples of items priced*	*Outlets/source of price collection*
INSURANCE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES		
Insurance		
Insurance	Comprehensive insurance for dwellings and motor vehicles, compulsory third party motor vehicle insurance services	Insurance companies
Financial services		
Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges)	Actual charges for the financial services of banks and similar financial institutions; includes ATM fees, account keeping fees	Financial institutions
Other financial services	Commissions or fees charged by stockbrokers and real estate agents; taxes on transfers for real estate; fees for legal services	Real estate agents; state and territory revenue offices

Specific issues

PRICE COLLECTION

8.131 Included under insurance services are motor vehicle insurance and household's house and contents insurance, but not health insurance which is classified under the Health group. To monitor price movements in insurance services, representative ranges of different risk categories are priced for insurance cover and are collected quarterly. The risks vary because of the different demographic characteristics of the insured consumers or because of where they live. For example, young men driving highly powered cars are

Specific issues continued

PRICE COLLECTION *continued*

considered a higher risk for motor vehicle insurance than middle aged people driving family sedans. For contents insurance, inner city locations are generally considered riskier than suburban locations. Taxes and duties on insurance services (e.g. stamp duties) are collected as part of the premium because they are an inescapable cost of purchasing the insurance service.

8.132 Financial services are priced monthly. For the Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges) measure, each month the specific fees, terms and conditions for a representative sample of consumer banking products (e.g. home loans, savings accounts etc.) are obtained from sampled financial institutions. Data used in the pricing of other financial services are collected from real estate agents and State and Territory revenue offices. For the analytical series 'All groups CPI including Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)', sampled financial institutions provide comprehensive data on average balances and interest flows each month at a detailed product level.

AREAS REQUIRING SPECIAL PRICING PROCEDURES

Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges)

8.133 Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges) contain a range of financial transactions used by households including account keeping fees, charges for using Automatic Teller Machines (ATMs), credit card fees, loan approval fees and overdraft charges. Each month the price, terms and conditions for a representative range of banking products (e.g. home loans, savings accounts etc.) are obtained. In the case of percentage fees, such as foreign currency conversion fees, these are applied to a sample of real average transaction dollar amounts. This sample of transactions, moved forward by the four–quarter moving average of the CPI, is updated on an annual basis. For each selected institution, the individual fees are combined using a Ratio of Average Prices (RAP) within a product type, before being aggregated up to the published level.

8.134 Real estate agents provide information on a sample of residential property sales (representative of the sale prices in each agent's area) for each of the three months in a calendar quarter. A regression technique is then used to estimate a relationship between property values, property location and commission rates. Each quarter, these property values are indexed by a four–quarterly moving average of the CPI. The sample of properties is updated on a regular basis. Taxes on transfers are calculated by applying duty rates for each state and territory to a sample of property sale transactions for the respective state and territory. Legal fees and Stockbroking fees are currently not priced directly but are indexed by the movement in Real estate agents fees.

Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)

8.135 For the analytical series 'All groups CPI including Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)', financial institutions in the CPI sample provide monthly data about average balances and interest flows at the detailed product level. The data is used to calculate a current period interest rate, institution specific reference rates and margin rates for each of the products. The margin rates are then applied to the account balances to compute the current period amounts that would be paid as interest margins. The underlying sample of transactions, product balances and house price values are indexed by a four–quarter moving average of the CPI, to keep the underlying level and quantity of

Specific issues continued

Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges) continued

service fixed. The price index is constructed by comparing the change over time in these aggregated margin amounts.

8.136 Further information on financial services in the CPI – including detailed information on the calculation of expenditure weights and price change, as well as ongoing developments – is contained in *Appendix 3*.

Insurance

8.137 Because of the practical difficulties in estimating the insurance service charge as premiums net of claims, the gross insurance premium is used to measure the price movement. The assumption underlying this practice is that the cost of the insurance service is proportional to the premium. However, occasionally factors that influence the gross premium, but not the insurance service charge, may change. For example, a natural disaster may raise significantly the proportion of consumers making claims. However, the individual cost of servicing these claims may not be affected. Following the event, companies may raise gross premiums, over an extended period, to recover the unexpected claim payments.

QUALITY ADJUSTMENT

8.138 To ensure that the requested insurance cover is of constant quality over time, the values of the contents, properties and vehicles represented by the specifications are updated quarterly to maintain a real level of value. The ABS regularly discusses these valuations with insurance companies to ensure that representative insured valuations are used for pricing.

INTRODUCTION

9.1 The quality of goods and services purchased by households can vary over time. Some products may improve in quality with new features or better services whereas some products may decrease in quality with smaller package sizes or a lower level of customer service. Quality adjustment is a conceptual requirement of a Consumer Price Index (CPI). The international CPI Manual (ILO, 2004) advises that failure to pay proper attention to quality changes can introduce serious biases into the CPI. Quality adjustment bias arises from the statistician's inability to perfectly account for changes in the quality of items over time.

9.2 While the quality adjustment issue raises important conceptual and practical challenges, the important role assigned by macroeconomic policy makers to price statistics underlines the priority that should be attached to ensuring that price statistics are not distorted by inappropriate quality adjustment procedures. The ABS has a number of strategies in place to minimise quality adjustment bias.

QUALITY

9.3 The objective of the CPI is to measure pure price change over time, so ideally identical goods and services should be priced from one period to the next. This is called pricing to constant quality. However, in practice, new products appear on the market frequently and replace older products. These new products have different attributes (or quality). For price index purposes, it is necessary to measure these changes in quality, and to remove any change in price attributable purely to the change in quality, from the inflationary movement in the price.

9.4 The concept of quality used in the Australian CPI is based on the notion of consumer utility. Quality change is measured by reference to the expected value to the consumer of the changes. Although it is not always possible to achieve this in practice, it is the principal guideline in making decisions about quality change.

9.5 The term quality embraces all those characteristics in a good or a service that a household values or from which it derives utility. Thus the problem is to identify those characteristics that households value, to make an estimate of the value of those characteristics, and to measure the change in those characteristics so that their effect can be removed when calculating price movements. When used in this context, quality encompasses all attributes of a product, including quantity.

9.6 Regardless of the difficulty in estimating the contribution of the change in quality to the change in the observed price, it must be clearly understood that some estimate has to be made either explicitly or implicitly. The following section describes the types of quality adjustments used by ABS pricing statisticians. A detailed description of the choice between quality adjustment methods is described in section 7.116 – 7.124 in the international CPI Manual (ILO, 2004).

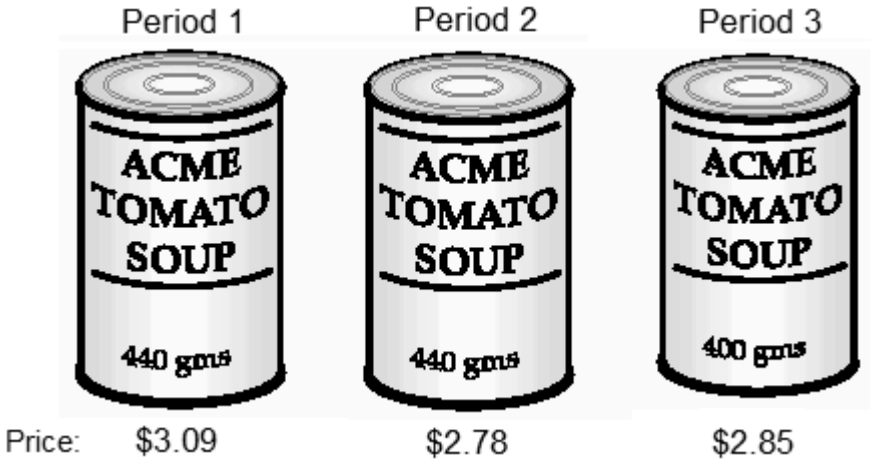
Explicit quality adjustments

9.7 Explicit quality adjustments use information to apply a direct estimate of the effect of the quality change on price. These adjustments are generally considered to be more reliable, although they are more resource intensive in order to gather and apply all the relevant information. There are a number of methods of deriving such explicit estimates. The suitability of explicit quality adjustments depends as much on the method used as on the availability of appropriate data to implement the methods. Explicit quality adjustments include quantity, option cost, expert judgement and heeding methods.

Quantity adjustments

9.8 The quality change may take the form of a change in the physical characteristics of the product that can easily be quantified, such as change in weight, dimensions, purity, or chemical composition of a product. This quality change can be removed by applying a quantity adjustment.

9.9 To illustrate the process used to adjust for changes in the quality of items priced in the CPI, consider the case of a change in the size of a can of tomato soup. In this example, Acme brand tomato soup is priced in three periods (1, 2 and 3) and the size of the can is reduced from 440gms to 400gms between period 2 and period 3:



Using the observed prices produces the following measures of price change:

Percentage change from period 1 to period 2 = (2.78 – 3.09)/3.09 x 100 = –10.0%
Percentage change from period 2 to period 3 = (2.85 – 2.78)/2.78 x 100 = 2.5%
Percentage change from period 1 to period 3 = (2.85 – 3.09)/3.09 x 100 = –7.8%.

9.10 However, this does not provide a measure of 'pure price' change because the item priced in period 3 is not identical to the item priced in the previous periods. What is required for period 3 is the 'price that would have been paid for the item not the observed price, but the price had the period 3 size can been available in period 2'. This price can be estimated by adjusting the period 3 price by the ratio of the item's weight in period 2 to its weight in period 3, giving a quality adjusted price of $3.14 ($2.85 x 440/400).

Using this adjusted price in period 3 results in the following correct measures of price change:

Percentage change from period 1 to period 2 = (2.78 – 3.09)/3.09 x 100 = –10.0%
Percentage change from period 2 to period 3 = (3.14 – 2.78)/2.78 x 100 = 12.9%
Percentage change from period 1 to period 3 = (3.14 – 3.09)/3.09 x 100 = 1.6%.

9.11 After adjusting for the reduction in quality between periods 2 and 3, the rise in the observed price of 2.5% has been translated into a pure price increase of 12.9%. Similarly, the measure of price change between periods 1 and 3 has been changed from a fall of 7.8% to a rise of 1.6%.

Quantity adjustments continued

9.12 Similar adjustment procedures can be used for other quality changes, the only issue being how to determine a suitable quality measure. For example, changes in the alcoholic content of spirits could be allowed for, simply by adjusting the price proportionally for the change in the alcoholic content. More difficult would be the handling of changes in the meat content of sausages or the salt content of margarine.

9.13 Of course, there are limits to the application of this approach. For example, it would be inappropriate to replace a medium sized can of tomato soup with a large or small sized can since price typically falls per unit of weight with significant increases in the container size. The samples should comprise relatively homogeneous items of similar sizes and quality.

9.14 The situation becomes more complicated with evolutionary goods such as high–technology commodities, motor vehicles and communication devices. Quality changes for these items are very hard to measure. A detailed explanation on the techniques used to measure quality changes for these items is set out in Chapter 8.

Differences in production or option costs

9.15 It is possible to try to measure the change in quality by the estimated change in the costs of producing the two qualities. The estimates can be made in consultation with the producers of the goods or services, if appropriate. This method, like the other quantity adjustments, will only be satisfactory when the changes are fairly simple such as the addition of some new feature, or option, to an automobile. Consider the addition of Electronic Stability Control (ESC) to a new motor vehicle. In period 1 the price is obtained for the motor vehicle without the ESC option. In the next period ESC becomes standard for all motor vehicles. In order to accurately reflect the quality change, it is necessary to determine the cost of the option and the take–up rate by consumers. This information can be obtained from the dealer and/or manufacturer and used to determine the quality adjustment.

Expert judgement

9.16 The use of expert views to estimate the value of the quality change is sometimes used for highly complex items where alternative methods are not feasible. Experts are guided with regard to the nature of the estimate required. This approach is generally not used in the CPI apart from estimates of quality change in motor vehicles where the option cost approach may not be feasible (i.e. the new feature was previously not an option). The expert judgement approach is generally applied using the Delphi method.[25] The Delphi method uses a panel of prices experts who each provide their estimate of the estimated value of the quality difference. The median is taken of these estimates and any estimate that is considered extreme is sent back to the expert concerned, who is asked to account for possible reasons behind the difference. The Delphi method is time–consuming and expensive, but it reflects the care needed in such matters.

Hedonic technique

9.17 For more complex quality adjustment needs, statistical techniques such as heeding technique may be used. The heeding technique involves the use of a regression equation – the heeding function – in which prices from an array of different varieties of a product are the dependent variables, and the characteristics of that product are the independent (or explanatory) variables. The estimated parameters from the regression

25 For example, see Czinkota and Ronkainen, (1997).

Hedonic technique continued

provide implicit prices for each of the price determining characteristics of the good. In simple terms, heeding modelling divides a good or service into its component characteristics, and uses these characteristics as explanatory variables for the price.[26]

9.18 Although this form of modelling allows for direct estimation of the amount of quality adjustment, large amounts of data and many calculations are required, which is expensive. An additional problem is that heeding techniques are not readily able to deal with quality changes that are not easily quantifiable, such as the handling characteristics of a car, the quality of medical care, or whether a variety of clothing is in or out of fashion.

Implicit quality adjustments

9.19 Implicit quality adjustments are easy to implement but care needs to be taken to ensure the quality adjustment is done appropriately. Rather than making a direct adjustment for quality described in the explicit adjustment above, an option is selected which automatically sets how the quality adjustment between the previous and current product is applied. These include directly comparable, not directly comparable and overlapping prices adjustments.

Directly comparable

9.20 This option is used when the difference between the two products is assumed to be all price change and the quality difference is judged negligible. Directly comparable does not apply any quality adjustment and records any observed price difference between the two products as actual price change. This is most likely to be the case when the change in quality is described in terms of additions or deletions to the original product. One example could be a women's winter jacket. The price observed in the first period was for a wool blend jacket with four buttons and a large collar. In the second period this item was no longer available and replaced with a wool jacket with five buttons and a smaller collar. The utility to the consumer was judged to be the same and therefore the item was deemed directly comparable. Similarly a washing machine priced in the first period may be replaced with another with the same features but a different product code and slight styling change.

Not directly comparable

9.21 The purpose of this option is to link in the new product when the relative qualities of the original and replacement products can't be compared in any meaningful way. In this case, an imputed price will be calculated for the old product for use in the current period's index calculation, and the price collected for the new product will be stored for use as the 'back price' in the following period. This type of quality adjustment is more common in commodities where the pace of innovation is high with continual changes in the characteristics of products such as televisions etc. Care is taken when applying this quality adjustment to ensure that the observed price difference between the original and replacement products is not due to one product being on sale, as this is not treated as quality change.

Overlapping prices

9.22 This option is used when both products are available on the market at the same time and the ratio of the prices of the new to the old quality should reflect their relative utilities to consumers.

26 The ABS has developed heeding price indexes for computers. Details are provided in *Information Paper: The Introduction of Hedonic Price Indexes for Personal Computers* (cat. no. 6458.0).

Overlapping prices continued

Suppose a washing machine 'Model A' has been available on the market for a number of years but is now being replaced by a new model 'Model B'. In period 1 'Model A' washing machine retailed for $450. In period 2 'Model A' retails for $500 but the new model 'Model B' is available with extra features such as greater water efficiency for $530. In period 3 only 'Model B' is available for $550. If no quality adjustment was applied the price change from period 1 to period 3 would be overstated. The overlapping price quality adjustment uses the price change of 'Model A' from period 1 to period 2 and the price change of 'Model B' from period 2 to period 3. The difference in price between 'Model B' ($530) and 'Model A' ($500) of $30 is treated a quality change. The price change from period 1 to period 3 is $70. This is described in Table 9.1.

9.1 OVERLAPPING PRICES

	Period 1	*Period 2*	*Period 3*
Model	$	$	$
Model A	450	500	
Model B		530	550

Using the observed prices produces the following measures of price change:

Price change from period 1 to period 2 = $500 – $450 = $50

Price change from period 2 to period 3 = $550 – $530 = $20

Total Price change from period 1 to period 3 = $50 + $20 = $70.

9.23 However, this method is not used very extensively because the requisite data are seldom available. Care is taken when applying this quality adjustment to ensure that the observed price difference between the original and replacement products is not due to one product being on sale, as this is not treated as quality change.

9.24 If there are no overlapping prices, or those prices are not normal, then quality adjustment becomes more difficult. It might be possible to use the last available price of the replaced item or to use estimates of differences in manufacturing costs. Again, using manufacturing costs will only be appropriate if costs broadly correlate with consumer utility.

Other issues related to quality change

9.25 There are other circumstances where the use of price differentials as indicators of quality differentials may not be appropriate. Examples include items that are heavily subsidised or regulated, such as public education and pharmaceuticals.

9.26 The quality of the service in which a product is delivered is important. Purchasing 2 litres of milk at the local convenience store is a different quality of service than at a supermarket, even if the product is exactly the same. Similarly, purchasing an item online is different to purchasing it in a store. Consumers substituting to different outlets (e.g. more online retailers) will be treated as a quality change, not a price change. For example, if a consumer purchases a cookbook at a book retailer for $50 in one period, but then purchases the same item in the following period online for $40, this is not treated as a price fall. It is treated as a different product. Price change is measured by matching products from the same type of outlet over time.

Other issues related to quality change continued

9.27 For some types of quality change, it is doubtful if any accurate measure of the change can be calculated. For example, in the case of services, consider changes in medical operating procedures (e.g. keyhole surgery) that involve less pain and a speedier recovery, or educational services making a greater use of computers. In these cases generally no quality adjustments are applied.

9.28 One important area of quality change is that arising from governmental regulations. It is ABS practice that, unless these changes clearly affect the level of household utility, they are not treated as quality changes. An example of this practice is that any higher price for motor vehicles occasioned by mandatory pollution requirements is regarded as a price increase, not a quality improvement.

9.29 An important issue is whether a change to an item should be regarded as a quality change to an existing item or the creation of a new item. The simpler approach is to assume that the item is new, and to include it into an existing price sample. However, this practice implicitly assumes that the difference in quality is equivalent to the price difference. Clearly, if it is assessed that a price differential is not a reliable indicator of quality or household utility differentials, then some other appropriate quality adjustment should be made.

NEW GOODS AND SERVICES

9.30 From time to time, major changes in existing products and services take place, or new products and services become available on the retail market and begin to account for a significant share of household expenditure. Some examples in recent years are tablets, 3D televisions, smart phones and electronic books. In these cases, careful consideration is given to whether these new goods or services should be priced for the CPI.

9.31 If a new product or service is deemed to be a completely different category of product (i.e. a new expenditure class) from any of the goods and services already included in the CPI, its inclusion would be considered only during one of the periodic reviews of the index where updated weighting patterns at the published level were available. The inclusion of television sets in the 1960s is a good example of this. However, where a new product or service falls within the definition of an existing expenditure class (e.g. the introduction of colour television sets, or mobile telephones), the issue is when and how to start measuring these price movements for the CPI. Normally, the decision is made after considering the following factors.

- The product's share of the market. This has to be substantial before there is any point in introducing a new item;
- Whether the product is firmly established, and expected to become a permanently significant item of expenditure, or is merely enjoying high sales temporarily because of novelty value; and
- Whether a normal price structure has been established, that is a price structure that is not unduly influenced by factors such as prestige, novelty value, or scarcity of the product.

9.32 In general, a conservative approach is taken when dealing with the introduction of new goods and services into the CPI. They are introduced into existing expenditure classes only after it is deemed that they have become widely available to the buying public, have become a permanent part of household expenditure, and their price

NEW GOODS AND SERVICES *continued*

structures are free from premiums attributable to novelty value or scarcity. All introductions of new items are handled by including the new item into the index so that its introduction does not affect the level of the index.

INTRODUCTION

10.1 The Consumer Price Index (CPI) has been described as a basket of goods and services which is notionally purchased each quarter. As prices change from one quarter to the next so too will the total cost (or price) of the basket. Of the various ways in which a CPI could be described, this description conforms closely with the procedures actually followed.

10.2 Traditionally, the CPI can be thought of as being constructed in five major steps:

(i) subdividing the total expenditure into individual items for which price samples can be selected;

(ii) collecting price data;

(iii) estimating price movements for individual items;

(iv) calculating the current period cost of the basket;

(v) calculation of the weighted average of eight capital cities; and

(vi) calculating index numbers and points contribution.

10.3 This chapter provides a stylised account of the steps above. It also indicates how analytical indexes are calculated, and describes the ABS rounding practices.

SUBDIVIDING THE BASKET

Expenditure aggregates

10.4 Based mainly on the results of the Household Expenditure Survey (HES), estimates are obtained for the total annual expenditure of private households in each capital city for each of the 87 expenditure classes in the CPI. As these estimates are for the expenditure of households in aggregate, they are referred to as expenditure aggregates.

10.5 Expenditure aggregates are derived for well–defined categories of household expenditure (e.g. bread), but are still too broad to be of direct use in selecting samples of products for pricing. For this purpose, expenditure aggregates need to be subdivided into as fine a level of commodity detail as possible. As the HES is generally not designed to provide such fine level estimates, it is necessary to supplement the HES data with information from other sources such as other official data collections and industrial data. The processes involved are illustrated below using a hypothetical example for the Bread expenditure class of the CPI.

10.6 Suppose that, based on information reported in the HES, the annual expenditure on bread by all private households in a particular city is estimated at $8 million. Further, suppose that some industry data exists on the market shares of various types of bread. In combination, these two data sources can be used to derive expenditure aggregates at a much finer level of detail than that available from the HES alone. The hypothetical results are shown in Table 10.1.

10.7 The next stage in the process involves determining the types of bread for which price samples should be constructed. This is not a simple exercise, and relies on the judgement of the prices statisticians. In reaching decisions about precisely which items to include in price samples, a balance needs to be struck between the cost of data collection (and processing) and the accuracy of the index. Factors taken into account include the significance of individual items, the extent to which different items are likely

Expenditure aggregates continued

to exhibit similar price behaviour, and any practical problems with measuring prices to constant quality.

10.1 DISAGGREGATION OF THE EXPENDITURE CLASS FOR BREAD

	Market Share	*HES data*	*Derived expenditure aggregates*
Type of bread	%	$'000	$'000
1 White, sandwich, sliced	30	-	2 400
2 White, sandwich, unsliced	2	-	160
3 White high fibre	20	-	1 600
4 White high top	3	-	240
5 Wholemeal	10	-	800
6 Multigrain	15	-	1 200
7 Bread rolls	15	-	1 200
8 Specialty	5	-	400
Total – Bread Expenditure Class	**100**	**8 000**	**8 000**

10.8 In this example, a reasonable outcome would be to decide to construct pricing samples for types 1, 3, 5 and 6. Separate price samples would not be constructed for types 2 and 4 because of their small market share relative to the other types. Pricing samples would also not be constructed for bread rolls and specialty breads (types 7 and 8) as they would prove difficult to price to constant quality. These types are usually sold by number, not by weight, and the size and quality of these types is usually variable.

Elementary aggregates must have a price sample

10.9 When no more information is available to disaggregate the expenditure values any further, the resulting product groupings are called elementary aggregates. Each elementary aggregate will contain its own price sample. Ideally, all the products in an elementary aggregate (and there should only be a few) would be homogeneous goods or services, and would be substitutes for each other. In the Australian CPI, there are approximately 1,000 elementary aggregates for each of the eight capital cities and approximately 8,000 price samples nationally. The expenditure for the items that are not explicitly priced are reallocated across the elementary aggregates of closely related goods or services under the assumption that the price movements for these products are similar.

10.10 In the bread example, the reallocation is carried out in two stages. First, the expenditure for unsliced white sandwich loaves is added to sliced white sandwich loaves resulting in an elementary aggregate for white sandwich loaves (as being white bread and sandwich loaves makes them likely to experience similar price movements). White high top loaves would be treated similarly. In the second stage, the expenditure for bread rolls and specialty breads, which have no closely matching characteristics with any of the other types of bread, would be allocated proportionally across the remaining elementary aggregates under the assumption that the average movement in prices for all other bread types is the most representative estimate of price change. The derived expenditure for bread rolls and specialty breads is 25% of the remaining elementary aggregates. Each of the remaining elementary aggregates are therefore increased by 25% in the second stage.

Elementary aggregates must have a price sample continued

This gives an expenditure aggregate for each elementary aggregate. The outcome of this process is presented in Table 10.2.

10.11 In summary, the rationale for this allocation is as follows. Price behaviour of type 2 (white, sandwich, unsliced) is likely to be best represented by the price behaviour of type 1 (white, sandwich, sliced). Types 4 (white high top) and 3 (white high fibre) are treated similarly. The price behaviour for types 7 (bread rolls) and 8 (specialty bread) is likely to be best represented by the average price behaviour of all other breads.

10.2 OUTCOME OF ELEMENTARY AGGREGATE RATIONALISATION

Type of Bread	*Initial $'000*	*Stage 1 $'000*	*Stage 2 $'000*	*Elementary aggregate*
1 White, sandwich, sliced	2 400	2 560	3 200	White sandwich
2 White, sandwich, unsliced	160	-	-	
3 White high fibre	1 600	1 840	2 300	White high fibre
4 White high top	240	-	-	
5 Wholemeal	800	800	1 000	Wholemeal
6 Multigrain	1 200	1 200	1 500	Multigrain
7 Bread rolls	1 200	1 200	-	
8 Specialty	400	400	-	
Total – Bread Expenditure Class	**8 000**	**8 000**	**8 000**	

Determining outlet types

10.12 The next step is to determine the outlet types (respondents) from which the prices will be collected. In order to accurately reflect changes in prices paid by households for bread, prices need to be collected from the types of outlets from which households normally purchase bread. Data are unlikely to be available on the expenditures at the individual elementary aggregate level by type of outlet. It is more likely that data will be available for expenditure on bread in total by type of outlet. Suppose industrial data indicate that supermarkets account for about 80% of bread sales, and bakery outlets the remainder. A simple way to construct a pricing sample for each elementary aggregate that is representative of household shopping patterns is to have a ratio of four supermarkets for every bakery.

COLLECTING PRICE DATA

Selecting respondents

10.13 When the pricing samples are constructed, ABS staff decide from which individual outlets the prices will be collected. The respondents are chosen to be representative of the types of outlets (in the example above, supermarkets and bakeries) taking into account the demographic characteristics of the city, and the number of observations required for the sample. Prices are collected from any particular respondent on the same day in each collection period (e.g. the first Monday of each month).

Selecting items to price

10.14 A pricing sample may contain specifications to either national standards, respondents standards or a combination of both (see Chapter 7). When a pricing sample contains respondent standard specifications, the field staff will decide which specific items are most representative of the required type of product. Usually this is done by consulting with the manager of the outlet. Using the bread example above, at one outlet they might decide that a 680g sliced white sandwich loaf best represents white sandwich

Selecting items to price continued

bread, but at another outlet it might be a 700g white sandwich loaf. Once selected, the same item will be priced at that respondent so long as it remains the most representative example of the product.

10.15 An important part of the price collection process is the continual monitoring of the items for quality change. In the bread example, quality change could occur with (say) a change in the size (weight) of the loaf of bread. In this case, the price movement attributable to the change in loaf size would be removed to derive a pure price movement for the loaf.

ESTIMATING PRICE MOVEMENTS FOR ELEMENTARY AGGREGATES

10.16 Price relatives are calculated for each item in the sample. Price relatives are the ratio of the current perod price and the reference period price (see paragraph 4.16). In samples where items are determined to be substitutable the geometric mean of these price relatives is used in the calculations. The ratio of the current period's geometric mean of price relatives to the previous period's geometric mean of price relatives provides the change in the average price for the elementary aggregate. The alternative is to use the relative of average prices (see Chapter 4). Using the hypothetical bread example, Table 10.3 shows price relatives being used to estimate the price movement for bread. These estimates of price movements are used to revalue the expenditure aggregates to current period prices by applying the period to period price movement to the previous period's expenditure aggregate for each elementary aggregate. The updated expenditure aggregate provides an estimate of the cost of acquiring the reference base quantity of the elementary aggregate's products in the current period. This new aggregate can be referred to as the 'price updated' aggregate.

10.3 ESTIMATING PRICE MOVEMENT FOR AN ELEMENTARY AGGREGATE

	PRICE RELATIVE IN		
	Period 1	*Period 2*	*Price movement %*
White sandwich			
Supermarket A	1.025	1.030	0.5
Supermarket B	1.030	0.950	-7.8
Supermarket C	1.040	1.065	2.4
Supermarket D	0.980	1.100	12.2
Bakery	1.100	1.250	13.6
Geometric mean	1.034	1.075	4.0

CALCULATING THE CURRENT COST OF THE BASKET

10.17 The price updated expenditure aggregates for the elementary aggregates are then summed to derive the current cost of the basket of goods and services (or any portion of the basket). Index numbers are calculated from the expenditure aggregates at every level of the index. Table 10.4 shows the calculation of the expenditure aggregate for the total of bread (an expenditure class in this example) from the elementary aggregates.

CALCULATING THE CURRENT COST OF THE BASKET *continued*

10.4 AGGREGATION OF ELEMENTARY AGGREGATES TO THE EXPENDITURE CLASS FOR BREAD

	Expenditure aggregate $'000	*Price movement %*	*Expenditure aggregate $'000*
Elementary aggregate (description)	Period 1	Period 1 to Period 2	Period 2
White sandwich	3 200	4.0	3 328
White high fibre	2 300	3.5	2 380
Wholemeal	1 000	0.0	1 000
Multigrain	1 500	1.7	1 525
Total – Bread Expenditure Class	**8 000**	**2.9**	**8 233**

CALCULATION OF THE WEIGHTED AVERAGE OF EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES

10.18 The ABS compiles the Australian CPI on a separate basis for each capital city based on the acquisition of goods and services by the resident population of that city. The ABS also constructs the equivalent of a national index at the All groups CPI, group, sub–group and expenditure class level, which is published as the weighted average of the eight capital cities. The construction of a CPI weighted average of eight capital cities series is demonstrated below using a stylised example for the Bread expenditure class in three cities.

10.19 A base period expenditure aggregate is calculated for each city at the group, sub–group and expenditure class level, using information primarily sourced from the HES on the number of households in each of the three cities and the average weekly household expenditure for specific items. These weekly expenditure aggregates are converted to yearly expenditure aggregates by multiplying the final weekly expenditure aggregates by the number of weeks in the year. This process is demonstrated in Table 10.5 for the Bread expenditure class in three cities.

10.5 CALCULATION OF YEARLY EXPENDITURE AGGREGATE FOR BREAD FOR THE WEIGHTED AVERAGE OF THREE CITIES(a)

		City A	*City B*	*City C*	*Weighted average of three cities*
Households(b)	no.	8 000	3 000	2 000	13 000
Average weekly household expenditure on bread(b)	$	19.18	15.98	13.42	
Weeks in a year	no.	52.143	52.143	52.143	
Yearly expenditure aggregate for bread(c)	$'000	**8 000**	**2 500**	**1 400**	**11 900**
Weight contribution to three cities(d)	%	67	21	12	100

(a) Any discrepancies between totals and sums are due to rounding.
(b) Information sourced from a Household Expenditure Survey (HES).
(c) Calculated as the product of the number of households, the average weekly household expenditure and weeks in a year.
(d) Calculated as the ratiio of each city's expenditure aggregate relative to the weighted average of three cities' expenditure aggregate.

CALCULATION OF THE WEIGHTED AVERAGE OF EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES
continued

10.20 The expenditure aggregates for Bread in each city are price updated from period 1 to period 2 by the price change in the relevant price samples of the Bread elementary aggregates for each city (such as white sandwich, wholemeal etc. as described in paragraphs 10.16 and 10.17).

10.21 The expenditure aggregates for Bread in each city are summed to arrive at a weighted expenditure aggregate for all three cities in period 1 and period 2. The price movement of the weighted average of three cities is calculated from the change in the weighted expenditure aggregates for the three cities between period 1 and period 2.

10.22 The calculation of price change for the weighted average of three cities is demonstrated in Table 10.6. For Bread, the period 1 expenditure aggregate for the weighted average of three cities is $11,900,000. In period 2, the Bread expenditure aggregate for the weighted average of three cities is now ($8,232,000 + $2,470,000 + $1,407,000), which is equal to $12,109,000. Using the above expenditure aggregates, the price change for Bread for the weighted average of three cities is calculated to be 1.8% from period 1 to period 2:

Percentage change from period 1 to period 2 =
($12,109,000 – $11,900,000) / $11,900,000 x 100 = 1.8%.

10.6 CALCULATION OF PRICE CHANGE FOR THE WEIGHTED AVERAGE OF THREE CITIES(a)

Item		*City A*	*City B*	*City C*	***Weighted average of three cities***(b)
Period 1 expenditure aggregates					
Bread	$'000	8 000	2 500	1 400	**11 900**
All other items	$'000	42 000	22 500	13 600	**78 100**
All groups CPI	$'000	50 000	25 000	15 000	**90 000**
Weight contribution to three cities(c)	%	55	28	17	**100**
Price change					
Bread	%	2.9	-1.2	0.5	**1.8**
All other items	%	2.1	2.4	3.5	**2.4**
All groups CPI	%	2.2	2.0	3.2	**2.3**
Period 2 expenditure aggregates					
Bread	$'000	8 232	2 470	1 407	**12 109**
All other items	$'000	42 882	23 040	14 076	**79 998**
All groups CPI	$'000	51 114	25 510	15 483	**92 107**
Weight contribution to three cities(c)	%	55	28	17	**100**

(a) Any discrepancies between totals and sums are due to rounding.
(b) The expenditure aggregates for each city are summed at the All groups CPI, group, sub–group and expenditure class level to arrive at an expenditure aggrregate for the weighted average of three cities.
(c) It is important to note that the weight of each city relative to the weighted average of three cities can change from period to period, depending on the city's price movement relative to the other cities.

CALCULATION OF THE WEIGHTED AVERAGE OF EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES *continued*

10.23 This process is carried out at the All groups CPI, group, sub–group and expenditure class level in the index. The relative contribution of any city to the price change for the weighted average of three cities will be determined by the ratio of the individual city expenditure aggregate to the weighted expenditure aggregate for all three cities.

CALCULATING INDEX NUMBERS AND POINTS CONTRIBUTIONS

10.24 Table 10.7 shows the calculation of index numbers and points contribution. It is assumed that index numbers already exist for the link period (June quarter 2011 for the 16th series CPI) and period 1. Assume the expenditure aggregate for Breakfast cereals has been calculated using the same method as that for Bread so that the two can be added and a movement calculated for Bread and cereal products. Similarly, assume the expenditure aggregates for period 2 have been calculated for Other food sub–groups and Non–food groups so that expenditure aggregates can be calculated for the Food and non–alcoholic beverages group and the All groups CPI.

10.25 When a price index has not been linked, indexes for any component can be calculated simply by dividing the current period expenditure aggregate by its expenditure aggregate in the reference period (when the index is set to 100.0). However, the CPI has been linked several times since its reference base (1989–90) and the index numbers must be calculated from

$$I_{LP} \times \frac{V_{CP}}{V_{LP}} \qquad (10.1)$$

where I_{LP} is the index number in the link period (June quarter 2011 for the 16th series CPI), and V_{CP} and V_{LP} are the expenditure aggregates in the current period and link periods respectively. Using the example in Table 10.7,

I_{LP} = 108.0 (Index number for bread in the link period)
V_{CP} = \$8,232,000 (Expenditure aggregate for bread in the current period)
V_{LP} = \$6,500,000 (Expenditure aggregate for bread in the link period)

Thus the index number for Bread in period 2 is 108.0 x \$8,232,000 / \$6,500,000 = 136.8.

10.26 Points contributions allow users to understand how much each component contributes to the overall price movement. Points contributions are calculated using the expenditure aggregates. In any period, the points contribution of a component to the All groups CPI index number is calculated by multiplying the All groups CPI index number for the period by the expenditure aggregate for the component in that period, and dividing by the All groups CPI expenditure aggregate for that period. This can be stated algebraically as

$$I_t^{AG} \times \frac{V_t^i}{V_t^{AG}} \qquad (10.2)$$

where I_t^{AG} is the index for the All groups CPI in period t, V_t^i is the expenditure aggregate for component i in period t and V_t^{AG} is the expenditure aggregate for the All groups CPI in period t.

10.27 In the example in Table 10.7, the points contribution for Bread in period 2 is calculated as 140.9 x (\$8,232,000 / \$146,175,000) = 7.93.

CALCULATING INDEX NUMBERS AND POINTS CONTRIBUTIONS *continued*

10.28 The change in index points contribution for a component between any two periods is found by simply subtracting the points contribution for the previous period from the points contribution for the current period. For example, the change in index points contribution for Bread between periods 1 and 2 is 7.93 – 7.71 = 0.22. This means that between periods 1 and 2, Bread contributed 0.22 index points to the overall increase in the All Groups CPI increase of 5.2 (140.9 – 135.7) index points.

10.29 The CPI publication does not show the expenditure aggregates, but rather the index numbers derived from the expenditure aggregates. Expenditure aggregates vary considerably in size, and showing them would make the publication difficult to read and interpret. Index numbers and points contributions are a better way to present the information.

CALCULATING INDEX NUMBERS AND POINTS CONTRIBUTIONS *continued*

10.7 AGGREGATION OF EXPENDITURE AGGREGATES FOR ENTIRE INDEX

	Link period	*Period 1*	*Period 2*
Expenditure aggregates ($'000)			
All groups CPI	**124 500**	**140 800**	**146 175**
Food and non–alcoholic beverages	**34 500**	**42 800**	**44 175**
Bread and cereal products	*14 500*	*17 700*	*18 322*
Bread	6 500	8 000	8 232
Cakes and biscuits	6 000	7 000	7 280
Breakfast cereals	1 000	1 500	1 530
Other cereal products	1 000	1 200	1 280
Other food sub–groups (excluding Bread and cereal products)	*20 000*	*25 100*	*25 853*
Non–food groups	*90 000*	*98 000*	*102 000*
Movement in expenditure aggregates (period 1 to period 2)			
All groups CPI		**1.131**	**1.038**
Food and non–alcoholic beverages		**1.241**	**1.032**
Bread and cereal products		*1.221*	*1.035*
Bread		1.231	1.029
Cakes and biscuits		1.167	1.040
Breakfast cereals		1.500	1.020
Other cereal products		1.200	1.067
Other food sub–groups (excluding Bread and cereal products)		*1.255*	*1.030*
Non–food groups		**1.089**	**1.041**
Index numbers			
All groups CPI	**120.0**	**135.7**	**140.9**
Food and non–alcoholic beverages	**115.0**	**142.7**	**147.3**
Bread and cereal products	*110.0*	*134.3*	*139.0*
Bread	108.0	132.9	136.8
Cakes and biscuits	113.0	131.9	137.2
Breakfast cereals	105.0	157.5	160.7
Other cereal products	112.0	134.4	143.4
Other food sub–groups (excluding Bread and cereal products)	*117.0*	*146.8*	*151.2*
Non–food groups	**125.0**	**136.1**	**141.7**
Points contribution			
All groups CPI	**120.0**	**135.7**	**140.9**
Food and non–alcoholic beverages	**33.25**	**41.25**	**42.58**
Bread and cereal products	*13.98*	*17.06*	*17.66*
Bread	6.27	7.71	7.93
Cakes and biscuits	5.78	6.75	7.02
Breakfast cereals	0.96	1.45	1.47
Other cereal products	0.96	1.16	1.23
Other food sub–groups (excluding Bread and cereal products)	*19.28*	*24.19*	*24.92*
Non–food groups	**86.75**	**94.45**	**98.32**

Note: It is assumed the link period precedes period 1.

SECONDARY INDEXES

10.30 The following separate inflation series are currently published to assist users analyse the CPI:

- All groups CPI, seasonally adjusted;.
- Underlying trend series, 'Trimmed mean' and 'Weighted median';
- International trade exposure series, Tradables component;
- International trade exposure series, Non–tradables component;
- All groups CPI, goods component;
- All groups CPI, services component;
- All groups CPI including Deposit and loan charges (indirect charges);
- Market goods and services excluding 'volatile items';
- All groups CPI excluding Insurance and financial services;
- All groups CPI excluding Housing and insurance and financial services;
- All groups CPI excluding food and energy;
- All groups CPI excluding 'volatile items'.

10.31 These are called secondary indexes as they use the same weights (or expenditure aggregates) as the CPI, and are compiled by summing the appropriate expenditure aggregates. For example, in Table 10.7, the starting point for compiling an index for All groups CPI excluding Bread and cereals would be to add up the expenditure aggregates for the Other food sub–groups, and Non–food groups and then calculate index values as described previously. For more information on the analytical series published, see Appendix 2.

TERTIARY INDEXES

10.32 A further range of analytical indexes are compiled from the price samples collected for the CPI. Price indexes compiled under the outlays approach (see Chapter 2) are published quarterly for four household types: employee households; age pensioner households; other government transfer recipient households; and self–funded retiree households. These indexes, unlike the secondary indexes, have their own weighting patterns. For each component in the household type indexes, the movement in the corresponding CPI index is used to update the expenditure aggregate and index number for the population sub–group. The purpose of the population sub–group indexes is to show any differences in the aggregated price changes faced by each of the four demographic groups arising from their differing expenditure patterns. For further information, see Chapter 14 or the explanatory notes for the publications – *Analytical Living Cost Indexes for Selected Australian Household Types* (cat. no. 6463.0) and *Pensioner and Beneficiary Living Cost Indexes* (cat. no. 6467.0).

CONSUMER PRICE INDEX ROUNDING CONVENTIONS

10.33 To ensure consistency from one publication to the next, the ABS uses a set of rounding conventions or rules for calculating and presenting the results. These conventions strike a balance between maximising the usefulness of the information for analytical purposes, and retaining a sense of the underlying precision of the estimates. These conventions need to be taken into account when CPI data is used for analytical or any other purpose.

CONSUMER PRICE INDEX ROUNDING CONVENTIONS
continued

10.34 Index numbers are always published relative to a base of 100.0. Index numbers and percentage changes are always published to one decimal place, and the percentage changes are calculated from the rounded index numbers. Index numbers for periods longer than a single quarter (e.g. for financial years) are calculated as the simple arithmetic average of the rounded quarterly index numbers in that period.

10.35 Points contributions are published to two decimal places, except the All groups CPI which is published to one decimal place. Change in points contributions is calculated from the rounded points contributions. Rounding differences can arise in the points contributions where different levels of precision are used.

CHAPTER 11 MAINTAINING THE RELEVANCE OF THE CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

INTRODUCTION

11.1 In order to measure the price change in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) excluding any quality or quantity changes, the ABS uses a fixed basket of goods and services. However, as consumer expenditure patterns change over time in a dynamic economy, the fixed basket used in the CPI runs the risk of becoming unrepresentative and can lead to bias. There are a number of different types of bias that may affect price indexes, outlined in Chapter 4. The ABS applies significant effort to address these biases. Some aspects, such as quality change, have been addressed in Chapter 8. This chapter includes the strategies the ABS uses to minimise the effect of substitution bias on the CPI and an estimation of one type of bias, the upper–level substitution basis.

LIMITATIONS OF FIXED BASKET PRICE INDEXES

11.2 The production of a price index by reference to a fixed basket of goods and services has several advantages. Firstly, the concept is easy to understand; price the same basket of goods and services at two different periods, and compare the total price of the basket. Secondly, by fixing both the items within the basket and their quantities, the resulting values provide a measure of pure price change that is free from compositional change. In application, this process is more complex than the basket analogy would suggest. In practice, the transactions occurring in the market place are frequently changing. This observation reveals a dilemma, namely how can a price index use a fixed basket to measure pure price change and at the same time remain both contemporary and representative of the market?

ABS STRATEGY FOR REVIEWING AND MAINTAINING PRICE INDEXES

11.3 The ABS has a policy of continual assessment of the samples of consumer goods and services that it uses in the CPI. Essentially there are three levels of maintaining representation of an index:

(i) **Sample maintenance** – ongoing updating and replacement of specifications, respondents, and weights for the prices collected in the CPI, which ensures that the structure of respondent samples and specifications remains relevant.

(ii) **Sample review** – a complete reassessment of the sample used to represent all products in the commodity classification; covering companies, products, pricing procedures and relative weights based on consumer expenditure. The end product of the sample review may be a new or revised sample (respondents, specifications and collection methods), the confirmation of the existing sample or a change to the index structure below the Expenditure Class (EC) level.

(iii) **Index reviews** – periodic (six–yearly) reviews of the overall index structure and the price collection methodology and updates to the weighting pattern based on Household Expenditure Survey (HES) data.

ITEM SUBSTITUTION, INDEX FORMULAS AND THE FREQUENCY OF CPI WEIGHT UPDATES

11.4 Item substitution occurs when households react to changes in relative prices by choosing to reduce purchases of goods and services showing higher relative price change and instead buy more of those showing lower relative price change.

11.5 Under such circumstances, a fixed–basket Laspeyres index will overstate the price change of the whole basket as it does not take account of changes in the substitutions that consumers make in response to relative price changes. For example, if the price of beef were to increase more than the price of chicken, one would expect consumers to

ITEM SUBSTITUTION, INDEX FORMULAS AND THE FREQUENCY OF CPI WEIGHT UPDATES *continued*

purchase more chicken and less beef. As a fixed–base index would continue to price the original quantities of beef and chicken, the price change faced by consumers would be overstated.

11.6 Item substitution bias is due to changes in the pattern of household consumption which takes place over time as a result of both demand and supply changes. The longer the period between weight revision periods, the more time there is for consumers to substitute towards or away from goods and services in reaction to relative price changes and as a result of changes in income. Similarly, supply conditions (and therefore the availability, or otherwise, of certain goods and services) can change substantially over the period in which the weights are fixed.

11.7 Like most CPIs, the Australian CPI is calculated using a base–weighted modified Laspeyres index formula (known as Lowe index[27]) which keeps quantities fixed between major revisions but allows prices to vary. A Laspeyres (or in most cases a Laspeyres–type) index measures the change in the cost of purchasing the same basket of goods and services in the current period as was purchased in a specified base period. The weights reflect expenditures from a historical period, the base period. See Chapter 4 for more detail.

11.8 There is a family of indexes called superlative indexes. Superlative indexes make use of both beginning–of–period and end–of–period information on both prices and quantities (expenditures), thereby accounting for substitution across items. However, in order to construct a superlative index both price and quantity (expenditure) data are required for both periods under consideration.

11.9 Superlative indexes can only be produced retrospectively once the required weighting data is available. Given that current period expenditure data for households is not available on a sufficiently timely basis (generally not available until 12 months after the reference period), a superlative formula cannot be used in the routine production of the CPI, which is why statistical agencies rely on fixed baskets. Most, if not all, statistical agencies use a Laspeyres–type index. The requirement for end–of–period information in real time is the reason a superlative index is an impractical option for statistical offices for the compilation of the CPI.

ESTIMATION OF THE UPPER LEVEL SUBSTITUTION BIAS

11.10 The ABS has constructed a retrospective superlative–type index to provide an estimation of potential item (upper level) substitution bias in the fixed–weight Australian CPI. While there are five main sources of bias in CPIs (described further in chapter 4), this analysis focuses on one type only – upper level item substitution bias – and therefore the results in the analysis should not be taken to equate to the total bias in the CPI, which will be the cumulative impact of all sources of bias. This analysis can only be conducted retrospectively when new HES data is available – currently every six years.

11.11 Superlative indexes allow for substitution as they make use of weights for both the earlier and later periods under consideration (basically averaging across historical and current expenditures to derive a 'representative' set of weights for the period) whereas the Laspeyres index uses only base period weights.

27 Consumer Price Indices; An ILO Manual, by Ralph Turvey et al (ILO, Geneva 1989).

ESTIMATION OF THE UPPER LEVEL SUBSTITUTION BIAS *continued*

11.12 The estimate of upper level substitution bias has been made at relatively high levels of aggregation. The analysis is calculated based on the amount of consumer substitution between expenditure classes as this is the lowest level for which reliable weighting information (from the HES) is available and this is the level at which the underlying quantity weights remain fixed between CPI reviews. Thus, the analysis captures substitution from one expenditure class to another, e.g. from beef and veal to poultry, but not within a given expenditure class, e.g. from beef to veal. The substitution within an expenditure class is called lower level substation bias which is minimised through regular sample maintenance, sample reviews and choice of index formulas.

11.13 Two superlative indexes have been constructed and linked together to form one continuous series. The first index was constructed on the 14th series CPI basis between the June quarter 2000 and the June quarter 2005 and the second index was constructed on the 15th series CPI basis between the June quarter 2005 and the June quarter 2011.

11.14 Using the expenditure class at the weighted average of eight capital cities level, i) Laspeyres–type, ii) Paasche–type, and iii) superlative Fisher–type indexes have been calculated at the All groups CPI level.[28] The indexes have all been calculated with the base period June quarter 2000 = 100.0. The Fisher index is regarded as the best practical approximation of a 'true' (or 'ideal') price index, being the geometric average of the Laspeyres and Paasche indexes.

11.15 The Laspeyres–type index is equivalent to the published All groups CPI re–referenced to the June quarter 2000. There may be some differences in the movements compared to the All groups CPI due to rounding.

11.16 The Paasche and Fisher–type indexes were a retroactively modelled analytical series and are not replacing the published Australian Consumer Price Index which is designed to measure price inflation for the household sector as a whole.

11.17 The Paasche–type and superlative Fisher–type indexes were constructed using the same structure as the All groups CPI as published at the time to allow for direct comparison. The indexes from the June quarter 2000 to the June quarter 2005 were derived using the 14th series classification consisting of 88 expenditure classes. The index numbers from the June quarter 2005 to the June quarter 2011 were derived using the 15th series classification consisting of 90 expenditure classes.

11.18 Using these indexes, an estimate of upper level substitution bias in the CPI was obtained by subtracting the superlative (Fisher–type) index from the All groups CPI (Laspeyres–type) index. The Fisher index is regarded as the best practical approximation of a 'true' (or 'ideal') price index, being the geometric average of the Laspeyres and Paasche indexes.

11.19 For the Paasche–type index, to estimate current period weights each quarter, the ABS applied a linear model between the re–weighting periods (June quarter 2000 – June quarter 2005 and June quarter 2005 – June quarter 2011). In calculating the Paasche–type index the June quarter 2011 weight for the Fruit expenditure class was modified to adjust for the effect of cyclone Yasi.

28 For a description of the indexes, refer to Chapter 4 Price Index Theory.

ANALYSIS OF THE UPPER LEVEL SUBSTITUTION BIAS

11.20 The analysis found the total upper level substitution bias of the All groups CPI (as measured by the difference between the Laspeyres–type index and the Fisher–type index) was 3.6 percentage points after 11 years due to the inability of the fixed–base index to take account of the item substitution effect. The All groups CPI, calculated using a fixed–weight direct Laspeyres–type index increased by a total of 41.3% from June quarter 2000 to June quarter 2011. The retrospective superlative index, calculated using the Fisher–type index, increased by 37.7% over the same period.

11.21 To estimate the average annual upper level substitution bias, the indexes can be expressed as Compound Annual Growth Rates (CAGR).

$$\text{Laspeyres}_{CAGR} = ((I_{LJQ11} / I_{LJQ00})^{(1/11)} - 1) * 100$$
$$= ((141.3/100.0)^{(1/11)} - 1) * 100$$
$$= 3.19\%$$

$$\text{Fisher}_{CAGR} = ((I_{FJQ11} / I_{FJQ00})^{(1/11)} - 1) * 100$$
$$= ((137.7/100.0)^{(1/11)} - 1) * 100$$
$$= 2.95\%$$

11.22 The average annual upper level substitution bias was calculated as $\text{Laspeyres}_{CAGR} - \text{Fisher}_{CAGR} = 3.19\% - 2.95\% = 0.24\%$. The CPI for the period June quarter 2000 to the June quarter 2011 was potentially upwardly biased by 0.24 of a percentage point per year on average due to the inability to take account of the upper level item substitution effect. These results are consistent with studies by other national statistical agencies.

11.23 The results show that the longer the period between re–weights, the larger the potential upper level item substitution bias effect on the index. Table 11.1 illustrates that the average annual substitution bias increases at a faster rate the longer the period between re–weights. The re–weighting periods in this analysis were June quarter 2000 and June quarter 2005.

11.1 AVERAGE ANNUAL ITEM SUBSTITUTION BIAS(a)

Time since re–weight	*$\text{Laspeyres}_{CAGR} - \text{Fisher}_{CAGR}$*
(b) 1 year	0.16
2 years	0.08
3 years	0.12
4 years	0.15
5 years	0.22
(c) 6 years	0.25
Annual average between June quarter 2000 and June quarter 2011	0.24

(a) This takes the average of the average annual item substitution bias for the period June quarter 2000 - June quarter 2005 and the period June quarter 2005 - June quarter 2011.
(b) This figure includes the banana price increase in March 2006 which was a result of cyclone Larry.
(c) The six year average annual item substitution bias is only based on the index numbers for June quarter 2005 to June quarter 201.

ANALYSIS OF THE UPPER LEVEL SUBSTITUTION BIAS *continued*

11.24 The result for 1 year since re–weight was caused by the introduction of the GST and cyclone Larry and can be considered atypical. Excluding this, it can be seen that the average annual item substitution bias increases over time and also increases at a faster rate, especially after the fourth year. This finding is consistent with the Statistics New Zealand (SNZ) analysis which showed that item substitution bias is considerably greater when NZ CPI weights are updated at six–yearly rather than three–yearly intervals.[29]

11.25 While there are five main sources of bias in CPIs, this analysis focuses on one type only – upper level item substitution bias – and therefore the results in the analysis should not be taken to equate to the total bias in the CPI, which will be the cumulative impact of all sources of bias.

CHOOSING AN INDEX NUMBER FORMULA

11.26 As different index number formulas produce different results, the ABS has to decide which formula to use. The usual way is to evaluate the performance of a formula against a set of desirable mathematical properties or tests. This is called the axiomatic approach. This approach is certainly useful however a few practical issues need to be considered, such as: the relevance of the tests for the application at hand; the importance of a particular test (some tests are more important than others); and even if an index formula fails a test, how close in practice will the index likely be to the best measure?

11.27 The range of tests developed for index numbers has expanded over the years. Diewert (1992) describes twenty tests for weighted index formulas, and Diewert (1995) provides seventeen tests for equally weighted (or elementary) index formulas, and attributes the tests to their authors. It is beyond the scope of this chapter to describe all the tests, but several important ones are outlined below. Many of the tests apply to both types of formulas.

- **Time reversal**. This test requires the index formula to produce consistent results whether it is calculated from period 0 to period 1 or from period 1 to period 0. More specifically, if the price observations for period 0 and period 1 are changed around then the resulting price index should be the reciprocal of the original index.
- **Circularity** (often called transitivity). This is a multiperiod test (essentially a test of chaining). It requires that the product of the price index obtained by going from period 0 to period 1 and from period 1 to 2 is the same as going directly from period 0 to period 2.
- **Permutation or price bouncing**. This test requires that, if the order of the prices in either period 0 or period 1 (or both) is changed, but not the individual prices, the index number should not change. This test is appropriate in situations where there is considerable volatility in prices; for example, due to seasonal factors or sales competition.
- **Commensurability**. This test requires that if the units of measurement of the item are changed (e.g. from kilograms to tonnes), then the price index should not change.

29 Consumers Price Index Retrospective Superlative Index, 2008 (Statistics New Zealand, 2008), available at http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/economic_indicators/productivity/price-index-developments.aspx).

CHOOSING AN INDEX NUMBER FORMULA *continued*

11.28 The Fisher Ideal index formula passes the tests on time reversal, circularity and commensurability; whereas the Laspeyres and Paasche only pass the test of commensurability.

11.29 Regarding the three equally weighted price index formulas discussed in Chapter 4, the arithmetic mean of price relatives (APR) fails the first three tests, the relative of average prices (RAP) fails the commensurability test, but the geometric mean (GM) approach passes all tests. Of Diewert's seventeen tests for elementary index formulas, the RAP passes fifteen tests and the GM sixteen tests.

11.30 Although the equally weighted GM appears to have considerable appeal as an elementary index formula, there are some situations in which it produces an undesirable result. The GM cannot handle zero prices which might occur, for example, if the government introduced a policy to subsidise fully a particular good or service. In addition, the GM may not produce acceptable movements when a price falls sharply. For example, consider a price sample of two items, each selling for $10 in one period, with the price of one of the items falling to $1 in the second period. The GM produces an index of 31.6 for the second period (assuming it was 100 in the first period), a fall of around 68%. Because the GM maintains equal expenditure shares in each period, it effectively gives a larger weight to lower prices.[30]

11.31 The GM formula has become more widely accepted in official circles for compiling consumer price indexes. For example, Canada switched to using GMs in the late 1980s; the United States introduced the GM formula for items making up about 61% of its CPI in January 1999; and Australia began introducing the formula in the December quarter 1998. (However, where there is a likelihood of zero occurring in the price sample the GM is inappropriate, and the ABS generally uses the RAP formula instead.) Furthermore, the GM formula is prescribed by the European Union for calculation of price sample means in its Harmonised Indices of Consumer Prices (HICP).

11.32 There is another aspect to indexes that is worth considering, although it is not rated as a test in the literature. In most countries the CPI is produced at various levels of aggregation. Typically there are three or more levels between the lowest published level, and the total of all goods and services. In practice, it is desirable that the same result is obtained whether the total index is compiled directly from the lowest level or in a staged way using progressively higher levels of aggregation. Diewert (1978) shows that the fixed weighted Laspeyres and Paasche indexes may be aggregated consistently, and the Fisher and Törnqvist indexes are (very) closely consistent.[31]

30 The RAP and APR formulas both give an index of 55.0 in this case.

31 The aggregation property of the Laspeyres and Paasche indexes allows them to be broken down into points contributions which is very useful for analysing the relative significance of items in the index, and their contributions to changes in the aggregate index. However, Diewert (2000) has a way to decompose superlative indexes.

REFERENCE PERIODS

12.1 The following reference periods are discussed in this chapter:

- **Weight reference period** is the period covered by the expenditure statistics used to calculate the weights. The weight reference period for the 16th series Consumer Price Index (CPI) is 2009–10.
- **Price reference period** is the period for which prices are used as denominators in the index calculation.
- **Index reference period** is the period for which the index is set to 100.0.

RE–REFERENCING

12.2 The ABS changes the index reference period (a process known as re–referencing) of the CPI from time to time, but not frequently. This is because frequently changing the index reference period is inconvenient for users, particularly those who use the CPI for contract escalation. Also re–referencing may result in the loss of some detailed historic data, especially for long series. In the March quarter 1992 the index reference period was changed from 1980–81 = 100.0 to 1989–90 = 100.0. The current CPI index reference period continues as 1989–90 = 100. The ABS has produced historical index numbers on the current base, so generally there is no need for users to do their own calculations.

12.3 The conversion of an index series from one index reference period to another involves calculating a conversion factor using the ratio between the two series of index numbers. For example, consider converting the Clothing group index for Perth from an index reference period of 1980–81 = 100.0 to 1989–90 = 100.0 (see Table 12.1). The index number for the 1989–90 Clothing group using an index reference period of 1980–81 is (181.5 + 186.4 + 185.8 + 188.6)/4 = 185.6 (rounded to one decimal place). Thus the conversion factor is 0.5388 (100.0/185.6) so that the March quarter 1989 index number, on an index reference period of 1989–90 = 100.0 is 95.4 (177.0×0.5388).

12.1 CONVERTING INDEX REFERENCE PERIODS, PERTH CLOTHING GROUP

	INDEX REFERENCE PERIOD(a)	
Period	*1980-81=100.0*	*1989-90=100.0*
Mar qtr 1989	177.0	95.4
Jun qtr 1989	182.7	98.4
Sep qtr 1989	181.5	97.8
Dec qtr 1989	186.4	100.4
Mar qtr 1990	185.8	100.1
Jun qtr 1990	188.6	101.6
Financial year 1989–90	**185.6**	**100.0**
Sep qtr 1990	189.2	101.9
Dec qtr 1990	194.1	104.6
Mar qtr 1991	195.3	105.2
Jun qtr 1991	196.5	105.9
Sep qtr 1991	197.1	106.2
Dec qtr 1991	199.5	107.5

(a) Conversion factor: 1980-81 index reference period to 1989-90 index reference period = 100.0/185.6 = 0.5388.

RE–REFERENCING *continued*

12.4 Similar procedures are used to convert the 1989-90 index reference period to a 1980–81 index reference period. For example, the December quarter 1991 index for the Clothing group for Perth was 107.5 which, when multiplied by the conversion factor of 1.856 (185.6/100.0), gives an index number of 199.5 on the index reference period of 1980–81 = 100.0. It should be noted that a different conversion factor will apply for each index and city – that is, the factor for the Clothing group for Perth will differ from the factor for Automotive fuel for Perth, and for the Clothing group for Hobart.

12.5 Re–referencing should not be confused with reweighting. Re–referencing does not change the relative movements between periods. However reweighting involves introducing new weights and recalculating the aggregate index for each period which will affect the relative movements between periods.

LINKING

12.6 The use of fixed weights (as in a Laspeyres formula) over a long period of time is not considered sound practice. For example, weights in a consumer price index have to be changed to reflect changing consumption patterns. Consumption patterns change in response to longer term price movements, changes in preferences, and the introduction or displacement of goods.

12.7 There are two options in these situations if a fixed weighted index is used. Option one is to hold the weights constant over as long a period as seems reasonable, starting a new index each time the weights are changed. This means that a longer term series is not available. Option two is to update the weights more frequently and chain link the series together to form a long-term series. The latter is the more common practice.

12.8 The behaviour under chain linking of the Laspeyres, Paasche and Fisher index formulas is explored in Table 12.2. In period 3, prices and quantities are returned to their index reference period values and in period 4 the index reference period prices and quantities are shuffled between items. The period 3 situation is sometimes described as time reversal and the period 4 situation as price bouncing.

12.9 Under the three formulas, the index number under direct estimation returns to 100.0 when prices and quantities of each item return to their index reference period levels, however, the chained index numbers do not. Note that the chained Fisher Ideal index might generally be expected to perform better than the chained Laspeyres or Paasche. More information on linking indexes is contained in section 9.105 – 9.126 in the international CPI Manual (ILO, 2004).

12.10 This situation poses a quandary for prices statisticians when using a fixed weighted index. There are obvious attractions in frequent chaining, however, chaining in a fixed weighted index may lead to biased estimates. This can occur if there is seasonality or cycles in the price, and chaining coincides with the top or bottom of each cycle. For this reason it is generally accepted that indexes should not be chained at intervals less than annual. The conceptual underpinning of chaining is that the traditionally expected inverse relationship between prices and quantities actually applies in practice (i.e. growth in quantities is higher for those items whose prices increase less than those of other items). The System of National Accounts, 2008 describes the practical situations in which chaining works best.

LINKING *continued*

12.2 A CLOSER LOOK AT CHAINING

Item	*Period 0*	*Period 1*	*Period 2*	*Period 3*	*Period 4*
			Price ($)		
1 Boys' sport socks	10	12	15	10	15
2 Girls' sport Socks	12	13	14	12	10
3 Men's socks	15	17	18	15	12
			Quantity		
1 Boys' sport socks	20	17	12	20	10
2 Girls' sport socks	15	15	16	15	20
3 Men's socks	10	12	8	10	15
			Index number		
Index Formula					
Laspeyres					
period 0 to 1	100.0	114.2			
period 1 to 2		100.0	112.9		
period 2 to 3			100.0	78.8	
period 3 to 4				100.0	107.5
chain	100.0	114.2	128.9	101.6	109.2
direct	100.0	114.2	130.2	100.0	107.5
Paasche					
period 0 to 1	100.0	113.8			
period 1 to 2		100.0	112.3		
period 2 to 3			100.0	76.8	
period 3 to 4				100.0	93.8
chain	100.0	113.8	127.8	98.2	92.1
direct	100.0	113.8	126.9	100.0	93.8
Fisher					
period 0 to 1	100.0	114.0			
period 1 to 2		100.0	112.6		
period 2 to 3			100.0	77.8	
period 3 to 4				100.0	100.4
chain	100.0	114.0	128.3	99.9	100.3
direct	100.0	114.0	128.5	100.0	100.4

INTRODUCTION

13.1 This chapter describes the information published by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) area of the ABS. It also explains how to interpret index numbers. For example, it explains the differences between index points and percentage changes, how to determine the major movers in the CPI, and how to construct index series from components of the CPI.

INFORMATION PAPERS

13.2 The CPI is reviewed and re–weighted every six years. The last major review of the CPI resulted in the 16th series of the index which was introduced in the September quarter 2011. The 16th series CPI review was a major review and considered issues such as the principal purpose of the CPI, compilation frequency and an evaluation of the deposit and loans facilities index. Some of the major decisions that emerged from the 16th series review were:

- The principal purpose of the CPI is household inflation measurement and the **acquisitions** approach was confirmed as the conceptual basis for compiling the CPI. Consistent with maintaining this conceptual basis, the price of owner–occupied housing (OOH) is to continue to be measured as the change in the price of gross fixed capital formation (GFCF) of houses, net of land. A weighting pattern representative of all private households in the eight capital cities was used.
- The ABS changed its measurement of financial services in the CPI to ensure that this component of the CPI is of high quality. The deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges) component has been removed from the headline CPI from the September quarter 2011 until such time that methods and data sources are sufficiently robust for reintroduction to the CPI. The deposit and loan facilities index comprises direct fees and charges only and was renamed 'Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges)'. A new analytical series, comprising the 'All groups CPI including deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)' was introduced.
- New household expenditure weights were derived from the 2009–10 Household Expenditure Survey (HES) and other data sources.
- The ABS published a range of additional analytical measures of inflation from the September quarter 2011 including 'All groups CPI excluding food and energy' and 'All groups CPI, seasonally adjusted'.

13.3 As part of this major review the ABS published three information papers:

- *Information Paper: Issues to be considered during the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Australia, December 2009* (cat. no. 6468.0);
- *Information Paper: Outcome of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Australia, December 2010* (cat. no. 6469.0); and
- *Information Paper: Introduction of the 16th series Australian Consumer Price Index, 2011* (cat. no. 6470.0).

13.4 These papers describe the review process, the issues considered, the review outcomes, the re–weighting process, and outline the changes from the previous series.

13.5 The 15th series CPI, introduced in the September quarter 2005, was a minor review. The item weights were revised in line with expenditure patterns identified in the 2003–04 HES, and a new sub–group called Financial services was introduced into the index. Once again, the ABS published an Information Paper describing the changes:

- *Introduction of the 15th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 2005* (cat. no. 6462.0).

INFORMATION PAPERS *continued*

13.6 The 14th series of the CPI was introduced in the September quarter 2000, after a minor review completed early in 2000. The changes introduced in the 14th series were considered necessary to address issues arising from the introduction of The New Tax System (TNTS) on 1 July 2000. As part of the review process the ABS published Information Papers describing the changes:

- *Price Indexes and The New Tax System, 2000* (cat. no. 6425.0); and
- *Introduction of the 14th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 2000* (cat. no. 6456.0).

13.7 Prior to the 16th series review, the previous major review of the CPI was the 13th series review conducted during 1997 and 1998 and introduced in respect of the September quarter 1998. A major outcome of that review was the decision that the CPI would change from a measure of the change in living costs of employee households to a general measure of price inflation for the household sector. Consequently the population coverage was expanded from wage and salary earner households to include all metropolitan households.

13.8 As part of this major review, the ABS published three Information Papers:

- *Issues to be Considered During the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Apr 1997* (cat. no. 6451.0);
- *Outcome of the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, 1997* (cat. no. 6453.0); and
- *Introduction of the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index, 1998* (cat. no. 6454.0).

PUBLISHED STATISTICS

13.9 The CPI is compiled quarterly by the ABS for quarters ending on 31 March, 30 June, 30 September, and 31 December each year. The data are typically released on the fourth Wednesday after the end of the reference quarter, depending on public holidays, but no later than the last Wednesday of the month after the end of the reference quarter, in the publication *Consumer Price Index, Australia* (cat. no. 6401.0).

13.10 The statistics are published in several different ways. The main mechanism for dissemination of ABS data is through the ABS website *www.abs.gov.au*. The website provides free of charge:

- the main findings from the statistical releases;
- a version of the publications in PDF format which may be downloaded;
- a range of time series spreadsheets containing all available indexes in Microsoft Excel format; and
- a range of analytical measures of inflation including All groups CPI, seasonally adjusted and All groups CPI excluding food and energy.

Quarterly and annual data

13.11 The CPI is published for both quarters and financial years. The index number for a financial year is the simple arithmetic average (mean) of the index numbers for the four quarters of that year. Index numbers for calendar years are not published by the ABS, but can be calculated as the simple arithmetic average of the quarterly index numbers for the year concerned.

Release of CPI data

13.12 To ensure impartiality and integrity of ABS statistics, it is standard ABS policy and practice to make all our statistical releases available on our website to all government, commercial and public users of our statistics, simultaneously from 11.30 am (Canberra time) on the day of their release. Prior to 11.30 am, all ABS statistics are treated as confidential and regarded as 'under embargo'.

13.13 However, given the high level of market and community interest in the CPI, it is important from a 'public good' perspective that key ministers are able to respond in an informed manner to requests from the media for early comment on the released statistics, thereby avoiding any inadvertent misinterpretation. For this purpose, a secure 'lockup' facility is provided to enable authorised government officials and ministerial staff time to analyse the release and develop a briefing to be provided to relevant ministers after lifting of the embargo.

13.14 Authorised persons attending a lockup are required to remain in a secure room managed by ABS staff, and are prohibited from communicating any information from the statistical release to anyone outside the room, until the embargo is lifted at 11.30 am (Canberra time). Attendees at the lockup are also required to sign security undertakings which include provision for prosecution under the *Crimes Act 1914* for anyone who breaches the conditions for attending the lockup. A list of products approved for provision to authorised persons via ABS–hosted lockups on the morning of the day of their release is available on the ABS website on the 'Policy on Pre–Embargo Access to ABS Statistical Releases' in the 'About Us' section.

Revisions

13.15 The ABS strives for accuracy in all of its publications. The accuracy of the CPI is of particular importance to the ABS, and in recognition of the use of the CPI in determining economic policy and in contract price indexation, the ABS makes an effort to eliminate the need for revision. However, if revision is required, the ABS's revisions policy is based on the Resolution on Consumer Price Indices issued by the International Labour Organization in 2003:

"*When it is found that published index estimates have been seriously distorted because of errors or mistakes made in their compilation, corrections should be made and published. Such corrections should be made as soon as possible after detection according to publicly available policy for correction. Where the CPI is widely used for adjustment purposes for wages and contracts, retrospective revisions should be avoided to the extent possible.*"

INTERPRETING INDEX NUMBERS

Index points and percentage changes

13.16 Movements in indexes from one period to any other period can be expressed either as changes in index points or as percentage changes. The following example illustrates these calculations for the All groups CPI (weighted average of the eight capital cities) between September quarter 2011 and the September quarter 2010. The same procedure is applicable for any two periods.

Index number for the All Groups CPI in September quarter 2011	= 179.4
less index number for September quarter 2010	= 173.3
Change in index points	= 6.1
Percentage change 6.1/173.3 x 100	=3.5%

Index points and percentage changes continued

13.17 For most applications, movements in price indexes are best calculated and presented as percentage changes. Percentage change allows comparisons in movements that are independent of the level of the index. For example, a change of 2.0 index points when the index number is 120.0 is equivalent to a change of 1.7%. But if the index number were 80.0, a change of 2.0 index points would be equivalent to a change of 2.5%, a significantly different rate of price change. Only when evaluating change from the index reference period of the index will the points change be numerically identical to the percentage change.

13.18 The percentage change between any two periods must be calculated, as in the example above, by direct reference to the index numbers for the two periods. Adding the individual quarterly percentage changes will not result in the correct measure of longer term percentage change. That is, the percentage change between (say) the June quarter of one year and the June quarter of the following year will not necessarily equal the sum of the four quarterly percentage changes. The error becomes more noticeable the longer the period covered, and the greater the rate of change in the index. This can readily be verified by starting with an index of 100.0 and increasing it by 10% (multiplying by 1.1) each period. After four periods, the index will equal 146.4 delivering an annual percentage change of 46.4%, not the 40.0% obtained by adding the four quarterly changes of 10.0%.

13.19 Although the CPI is compiled and published as a series of quarterly index numbers, its use is not restricted to the measurement of price change between quarters. A quarterly index number can be interpreted as representing the average price during the quarter (relative to the index reference period), and index numbers for periods spanning more than one quarter can be calculated as the simple (arithmetic) average of the quarterly indexes. For example, an index number for the calendar year 2011 is the arithmetic average of the index numbers for the March, June, September and December quarters of 2011.

13.20 This characteristic of index numbers is particularly useful. It allows average prices in one year to be compared with those in any other year. It also enables prices in (say) the current quarter to be compared with the average prices prevailing in a previous year.

13.21 The quarterly change in the All groups CPI represents the weighted average price change of all the items included in the CPI. Publication of index numbers and percentage changes for components of the CPI are useful in their own right. However, these data are often not sufficient to enable important contributors to total price change to be reliably identified. What is required is some measure that encapsulates both an item's price change and its relative importance in the index.

13.22 If the All groups CPI index number is thought of as being derived as the weighted average of the indexes for all its components, then in concept the index number for a component multiplied by its weight to the All groups CPI index results in what is called its points contribution. This relationship only applies if all the components have the same reference base, and there has been no linking of component series since the index reference period. However, the Australian CPI has been linked several times since its index reference period (1989–90), and therefore a more practical method for calculating points contribution is used.

Index points and percentage changes continued

13.23 The published points contributions are calculated by the ABS using the expenditure aggregates. In any period, the points contribution of a component to the All groups CPI index number is calculated by multiplying the All groups CPI index number for the period by the expenditure aggregate for the component in that period, and dividing by the All groups CPI expenditure aggregate for that period. Calculating points contribution using published data may give a different result to the points contribution derived using expenditure aggregates. Also, building up from the individual products' points contributions may give a different result from taking the All groups CPI index number and subtracting the points contributions for those products. The reasons for these differences are the different levels of precision used in the calculations.

13.24 The change in a component item's points contribution from one period to the next provides a direct measure of the contribution to the change in the All groups CPI index resulting from the change in that component's price. In addition, information on points contribution, and points contribution change, is of immense value when analysing sources of price change, and for answering what–if type questions. Consider the following data extracted from the September quarter 2011 CPI publication.

13.1 SELECTED VALUES FROM CPI PUBLICATION, SEPTEMBER QUARTER 2011

	INDEX NUMBER		PERCENTAGE CHANGE	POINTS CONTRIBUTION		POINTS CHANGE
Item	*Jun qtr 2011*	*Sep qtr 2011*		*Jun qtr 2011*	*Sep qtr 2011*	
All groups	178.3	179.4	0.6	178.3	179.4	1.1
Electricity	248.4	267.7	7.8	3.55	3.83	0.3

13.25 Using only the index numbers themselves, the most that can be said is that between the June and September quarters 2011, the price of Electricity increased by more than the overall CPI (by 7.8% compared with an increase in the All groups CPI of 0.6%). The additional information on points contribution and points change can be used to:

- **Calculate the effective weight for Electricity in the June and September quarters** (given by the points contribution for Electricity divided by the All groups CPI index). For June, the weight is calculated as 3.55/178.3 x 100 = 2.0% and for September as 3.83/179.4 x 100 = 2.1%. Although the underlying quantities are held fixed, the effective weight in expenditure terms has increased due to the prices of Electricity increasing by more than the prices of all other items in the CPI basket (on average).
- **Calculate the percentage increase that would have been observed in the CPI if all prices other than those for Electricity had remained unchanged** (given by the points change for Electricity divided by the All groups CPI index number in the previous period). For September quarter 2011 this is calculated as 0.28/178.3 x 100 = 0.16. In other words, a 7.8% increase in Electricity prices in September quarter 2011 would have resulted in an increase in the overall CPI of 0.2 percentage points.

Index points and percentage changes continued

- **Calculate the average percentage change in all other items excluding Electricity** (given by subtracting the points contribution for Electricity from the All groups CPI index in both quarters and then calculating the percentage change between the resulting numbers which represent the points contribution of the 'other' items). For the above example, the numbers for All groups CPI excluding Electricity are: June, 178.3 – 3.55 = 174.8; September, 179.4 – 3.83 = 175.6; and the percentage change (175.6 – 174.8)/ 174.8 * 100 = 0.5. In other words, prices of all items other than Electricity increased by 0.5% on average between the June and September quarters 2011.
- **Estimate the effect on the All groups CPI of a forecast change in the price of one of the items** (given by applying the forecast percentage change to the item's points contribution and expressing the result as a percentage of the All groups CPI index number). For example, if prices of Electricity were forecast to increase by 25% in the December quarter 2011, then the points change for Electricity would be 3.83 x 0.25 = 1.0, which would deliver an increase in the All groups CPI index of 1.0/179.4 * 100 = 0.6%. In other words, a 25% increase in Electricity prices in December quarter 2011 would have the effect of increasing the CPI by 0.6%. Another way commonly used to express this impact is 'Electricity' would contribute 0.6 percentage points to the change in the CPI.

13.26 The following questions and answers illustrate the uses that can be made of the CPI.

Question 1:

- What would $200 in the calendar year 2005 be worth in the September quarter 2011?

Response 1:

- This question is best interpreted as asking 'How much would need to be spent in the September quarter 2011 to purchase what could be purchased in 2005 for $200?' As no specific commodity is mentioned, what is required is a measure comparing the general level of prices in the September quarter 2011 with the general level of prices in calendar year 2005. The All groups CPI would be an appropriate choice.

  Because CPI index numbers are not published for calendar years, two steps are required to answer this question. The first is to derive an index for calendar 2005. The second is to multiply the initial dollar amount by the ratio of the index for September quarter 2011 to the index for calendar year 2005.

  The index for calendar year 2005 is obtained as the simple arithmetic average of the quarterly indexes for March (147.5), June (148.4), September (149.8) and December (150.6) 2005 giving 149.1 rounded to one decimal place. The index for the September quarter 2011 is 179.4.

  The answer is then given by:

  $200 x 179.4/149.1 = $240.64.

Question 2:

- Household Expenditure Survey data show that average weekly expenditure per household on Food and non–alcoholic beverages increased from $158.58 in 2003–04 to $216.40 in 2009–10 (i.e. an increase of 36.5%). Does this mean that households, on average, purchased 36.5% more Food and non–alcoholic beverages in 2009–10 than they did in 2003–04?

Index points and percentage changes continued

Response 2:

- This is an example of one of the most valuable uses that can be made of price indexes. Often the only viable method of collecting and presenting information about economic activity is in the form of expenditure or income in monetary units (e.g. dollars). While monetary aggregates are useful in their own right, economists and other analysts are frequently concerned with questions related to volumes, for example, whether more goods and services have been produced in one period compared with another period. Comparing monetary aggregates alone is not sufficient for this purpose as dollar values can change from one period to another due to either changes in quantities or changes in prices (most often a combination).

13.27 To illustrate this, consider a simple example of expenditure on oranges in two periods. The product of the quantity and the price gives the expenditure in a period. Suppose that in the first period ten oranges were purchased at a price of $1.00 each, and in the second period fifteen oranges were purchased at a price of $1.50 each. Expenditure in period 1 would be $10.00 and in period 2 $22.50. Expenditure has increased by 125%, yet the volume (i.e. the number of oranges) has only increased by 50% with the difference being accounted for by a price increase of 50%. In this example all the price and quantity data are known, so volumes can be compared directly. Similarly, if prices and expenditures are known, quantities can be derived.

13.28 However what if the actual prices and quantities are not known? If expenditures are known, and a price index for oranges is available, the index numbers for the two periods can be used as if they were prices to adjust the expenditure for one period to remove the effect of the price change. If the price index for oranges was equal to 100.0 in the first period, the index for the second period would equal 150.0. Dividing expenditure in the second period by the index number for the second period, and multiplying this result by the index number for the first period provides an estimate of the expenditure that would have been observed in the second period had the prices remained as they were in the first period. This can easily be demonstrated using the oranges example:

$22.50/150.0 x 100.0 = $15.00 = 15 x $1.00.

13.29 So, without ever knowing the actual volumes (quantities) in the two periods, the adjusted second period expenditure ($15.00), can be compared with the expenditure in the first period ($10.00) to derive a measure of the proportional change in volumes: $15/$10 = 1.50, which equals the ratio obtained directly from the comparison of the known volumes.

13.30 We now return to the question on expenditure on Food and non–alcoholic beverages recorded in the HES in 2003–04 and 2009–10. As the HES data relates to the average expenditure of Australian households, the ideal price index would be one that covers the retail prices of Food and non–alcoholic beverages for Australia as a whole. The price index which comes closest to meeting this ideal is the index for the Food and non–alcoholic group of the CPI for the weighted average of the eight capital cities. The Food and non–alcoholic index number for 2003–04 is (149.3 + 152.0 + 154.7 + 153.3)/4 = 152.3 and for 2009–10 it is (186.6 + 189.9 + 191.3 + 190.7)/4 = 189.6. Using these

Index points and percentage changes continued

index numbers, recorded expenditure in 2009–10 ($216.40) can be adjusted to 2003–04 prices as follows:

$216.40/189.6 x 152.3 = $173.82.

13.31 The adjusted 2009–10 expenditure of $173.82 can then be compared to the expenditure recorded in 2003–04 ($158.58) to deliver an estimate of the change in volumes. This indicates a volume increase of 9.6%.

Constructing analytical series

13.32 Although the ABS produces a wide range of indexes from the CPI, there may be occasions when none of these exactly suit a user's special requirement. In this case the user may wish to construct their own index based on component indexes of the CPI. For example, suppose a researcher is interested in how petrol prices moved relative to the price of all other consumer goods and services. As the All groups CPI includes Automotive fuel, it is not the ideal measure for comparative purposes, so the researcher wishes to compile an All groups CPI excluding Automotive fuel index. Table 13.2 shows the construction of a time series of All Groups CPI excluding Automotive fuel index.

13.33 The index can be compiled directly by subtracting index points contributions (see paragraph 13.16); however, in constructing an index of this type over multiple series, allowance should be made for the change in weights with each CPI series through the calculation of a link factor.

13.34 The following formula is used to calculate an All groups CPI Index excluding a particular component:

$$I_{Ag-Af} = \frac{(I_{Ag} - PC_{Af})}{LF} \qquad (13.1)$$

where $I_{Ag\text{-}Af}$ is the Index number for All groups CPI excluding Automotive fuel, I_{Ag} is the All groups CPI index number, PC_{Af} is the Points Contribution for Automotive fuel and LF is the link factor.

13.35 The link factor can be calculated as follows:

$$LF = \frac{I^1_{Ag} - PC^1_{Af}}{I^0_{Ag} - PC^0_{Af}} \qquad (13.2)$$

where the ^{0} and ^{1} superscript represent the earlier and later series being calculated respectively.

13.36 The purpose of the link factor is to create a continuous series, allowing for changes in the component weights between the different series.

Constructing analytical series continued

13.37 When the 16th series CPI was introduced in the September quarter 2011, Automotive fuel contributed 7.55 index points to the All groups CPI index, based on 15th series weights, and 6.33 index points based on 16th series weights. The All groups CPI index was 178.3. Thus the index for All groups CPI excluding Automotive fuel is calculated as 178.3 – 7.55 = 170.8 under the 15th series, and 178.3 – 6.33 = 172.0 under the 16th series for that quarter.

13.38 The link factor between the 15th and 16th series is calculated using equation 13.2 as follows:

LF = (178.3 – 6.33) / (178.3 – 7.55) = 1.007145.

13.39 The 16th series index number for the quarter is then divided by the link factor to give a final index number 172.0/1.007145 = 170.8. Each index number calculated from the 16th series points contributions must be divided by the link factor to give a continuous index.

13.2 CONSTRUCTION OF AN ANALYTICAL SERIES USING THE LINK FACTOR

	ALL GROUPS CPI	AUTOMOTIVE FUEL - POINTS CONTRIBUTION		ALL GROUPS CPI EXCLUDING AUTOMOTIVE FUEL		LINK FACTOR	ALL GROUPS CPI EXCLUDING AUTOMOTIVE FUEL
Period		*15th series*	*16th series*	*15th series*	*16th series*		
Jun qtr 2005	148.4	5.62		142.8		1	142.8
Sep qtr 2005	149.8	6.26		143.5		1	143.5
Dec qtr 2005	150.6	6.21		144.4		1	144.4
Mar qtr 2006	151.9	6.29		145.6		1	145.6
Jun qtr 2006	154.3	7.00		147.3		1	147.3
Sep qtr 2006	155.7	6.92		148.8		1	148.8
Dec qtr 2006	155.5	6.06		149.4		1	149.4
Mar qtr 2007	155.6	6.15		149.5		1	149.5
Jun qtr 2007	157.5	6.71		150.8		1	150.8
Sep qtr 2007	158.6	6.46		152.1		1	152.1
Dec qtr 2007	160.1	6.93		153.2		1	153.2
Mar qtr 2008	162.2	7.31		154.9		1	154.9
Jun qtr 2008	164.6	7.94		156.7		1	156.7
Sep qtr 2008	166.5	8.10		158.4		1	158.4
Dec qtr 2008	166.0	6.63		159.4		1	159.4
Mar qtr 2009	166.2	6.09		160.1		1	160.1
Jun qtr 2009	167.0	6.31		160.7		1	160.7
Sep qtr 2009	168.6	6.56		162.0		1	162.0
Dec qtr 2009	169.5	6.38		163.1		1	163.1
Mar qtr 2010	171.0	6.65		164.4		1	164.4
Jun qtr 2010	172.1	6.79		165.3		1	165.3
Sep qtr 2010	173.3	6.54		166.8		1	166.8
Dec qtr 2010	174.0	6.68		167.3		1	167.3
Mar qtr 2011	176.7	7.26		169.4		1	169.4
Jun qtr 2011	178.3	7.55	6.33	170.8	172.0	1.007145	170.8
Sep qtr 2011	179.4		6.24		173.2	1.007145	171.9

Note: Base period of all indexes 1989–90 = 100.0.

Precision and rounding

13.40 To ensure consistency from one publication to the next, the ABS uses a set of rounding conventions or rules for calculating and presenting the results. These conventions strike a balance between maximising the usefulness of the information for analytical purposes, and retaining a sense of the underlying precision of the estimates.

Precision and rounding continued

Users need to consider these conventions when using the CPI for analytical or other special purposes.

13.41 Index numbers are always published relative to a base of 100.0. Index numbers and percentage changes are always published to one decimal place, and the percentage changes are calculated from the rounded index numbers. Index numbers for periods longer than a single quarter (e.g. for financial years) are calculated as the simple arithmetic average of the rounded quarterly index numbers.

13.42 Points contributions are published to two decimal places. Change in points contributions is calculated from the rounded points contributions. Rounding differences can arise in the points contributions where different levels of precision are used.

CHAPTER 14 THE SYSTEM OF PRICE STATISTICS

INTRODUCTION

14.1 The objective of this final chapter is to help improve users' knowledge and understanding of the array of Australian price statistics, and to facilitate the selection of the most appropriate measures for particular applications, such as the analysis of inflation, indexation, and business contract adjustment.

14.2 The Consumer Price Index (CPI) is part of a broader system of price statistics. There are a range of other price indexes that apply to different sectors of the economy. This chapter describes the other price measures produced by the ABS, both the direct measures of price change, and derived measures.

PRINCIPAL PRICE INDEXES

14.3 There are six principal price indexes in the system of economic statistics:

(i) Consumer Price Index;

(ii) Producer Price Indexes;

(iii) Import Price Index;

(iv) Export Price Index;

(v) House Price Index; and

(vi) Labour Price Index.

14.4 These are well known and closely watched indicators of macroeconomic performance and the purchasing power of money, and they are used as deflators in providing summary measures of the volume of goods and services produced and consumed. Consequently, these indexes are not only important tools in the design and conduct of the monetary and fiscal policy of the government, but also are of great utility in economic decisions throughout the private sector. These price indexes provide an integrated and consistent view of price developments in production, consumption, and international transactions in goods and services.

DIRECT MEASURES OF PRICE CHANGE

14.5 All the principal price indexes introduced above are direct measures of price change; that is, they are obtained through collecting and directly using price data. Each of the indexes is described in the following paragraphs.

14.6 **Consumer Price Index (CPI)** measures quarterly changes in the price of a 'basket' of goods and services which account for a high proportion of expenditure by Australian metropolitan households.

14.7 **Producer Price Indexes (PPIs)** measure the changes in the prices of goods and services as they either leave the place of production or enter the production process. PPIs can be constructed as either an output measure or an input measure. Input PPIs measure the rate of change in the prices of goods and services purchased by the producer. Output PPIs measure the rate of change in the prices of goods and services as they leave the producer.

DIRECT MEASURES OF PRICE CHANGE *continued*

14.8 The ABS compiles a suite of quarterly input and output price indexes for selected industries of the Australian economy. As well as indexes relating to narrowly defined components of the economy (such as the materials used in house building), broadly based indexes are produced that cover significant parts of the economy. In particular, the Stage of Production price indexes cover the measured economy for each of the three stages of production (preliminary, intermediate, and final commodities). These measures show both the changes in the prices that producers receive for their outputs, as well as the changes in prices that producers pay for their material inputs. The following indexes are the major PPIs released by the ABS:

- Stage of Production (SOP) Producer Price Indexes – presented by stage of production, industry of origin and destination within the economy;
- Articles produced by manufacturing industries (APMI);
- Materials used in manufacturing industries (MUMI);
- Selected output of division E – Construction;
- Materials used in house building;
- Materials used in coal mining;
- Selected output of division I – Transport, postal and warehousing;
- Selected output of divisions J – Information media and telecommunications, O – Public administration and safety, and S – Other services;
- Selected output of division L – Rental, hiring and real estate services;
- Selected output of division M – Professional, scientific and technical services;
- Selected output of division N – Administrative and support services;
- Metallic materials used in the fabricated metal products industry;
- Copper materials used in the manufacture of electrical equipment; and
- Asphalt supplied and placed.

14.9 The PPIs are published quarterly in *Producer Prices Indexes, Australia* (cat. no. 6427.0).

14.10 **Import Price Index (IPI)** measures the changes in the prices paid for imports of merchandise that are landed in Australia each quarter.

14.11 **Export Price Index (EPI)** measures the changes in the prices received for exports of merchandise that are shipped from Australia each quarter.

14.12 The IPI and EPI are published quarterly in *International Trade Price Indexes, Australia* (cat. no. 6457.0).

14.13 **House Price Index (HPI)** measures changes in house prices in each of the eight capital cities. The information is presented in the form of price indexes constructed separately for established houses and for project homes. The price index for established houses covers transactions in detached residential dwellings on their own block of land regardless of age. Project homes are dwellings available for construction on an existing block of land, therefore price changes relate only to the price of the dwelling. The index for project homes is compiled for use after sourcing house purchase expenditure data from CPI. The index for established houses, although not contributing to the CPI, is compiled and published along with the project homes index in recognition of the widespread interest in information specifically relating to housing prices.

DIRECT MEASURES OF PRICE CHANGE *continued*

14.14 The valuation basis of the HPI is purchasers' prices, that is the price includes non–deductible taxes (for example GST in the case of project homes). The HPI is published quarterly in *House Price Indexes, Eight Capital Cities* (cat. no. 6416.0).

14.15 **Labour Price Index (LPI)** measures changes in the price of labour services resulting from market pressures, and is unaffected by changes in the quality and quantity of work performed. Wages and salaries account for the majority of expenditure on labour costs, and an index of wage prices is published quarterly. Non–wage costs (such as superannuation, workers' compensation, payroll tax and paid leave) cover the remaining part of labour costs and non–wage price indexes are created for each of these components. Two labour price indexes (one including bonuses and one excluding them) are constructed from the individual wage and non–wage components.

14.16 As the LPI relates to labour costs incurred by employers in both the private and public sectors, the valuation basis for the LPI is purchasers' prices. Employers primarily engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing are outside the scope of the LPI.

14.17 The LPI is published quarterly in *Labour Price Index, Australia* (cat. no. 6345.0).

DERIVED MEASURES OF PRICE CHANGE

National accounts price indexes

14.18 The Australian System of National Accounts, produced by the ABS, is a systematic framework of statistics providing a wide range of information about the economy and its components. Within the National Accounts framework are derived measures of price change which include implicit price deflators (IPDs), and chain price indexes.

14.19 IPDs are obtained by dividing a current price value by the chain volume measure expressed in dollar terms. IPDs are derived measures (hence the term implicit) and are not normally the direct measures of price change by which current price estimates are converted to volume measures. They reflect both changes in the prices between the two periods and changes in the composition of the aggregate between those periods.

14.20 Because the composition of an aggregate often changes from period to period, IPDs do not compare the price of a constant basket of goods and services between any two periods (except in comparing the index reference period with any other period). IPDs calculated from quarterly aggregates may be particularly affected by changes in the physical composition of those aggregates. As much of the quarter to quarter change in the physical composition is of a seasonal nature, IPDs derived from seasonally adjusted data are normally more reliable measures of price change than those calculated from unadjusted data. Even so, seasonally adjusting the series may not completely eliminate the effect of seasonal changes on the derived IPDs.

14.21 IPDs are available for gross domestic product; exports of goods and services; imports of goods and services; and domestic final demand, and its four major components. They are published quarterly as part of *Australian National Accounts: National Income, Expenditure and Product* (cat. no. 5206.0), and *Balance of Payments and International Investment Position, Australia* (cat. no. 5302.0).

National accounts price indexes continued

14.22 In contrast, the chain price indexes in the Australian National Accounts provide estimates of pure price change. They are annually re–weighted chain Laspeyres price indexes. These indexes encompass the whole of the economy. The chain price index most akin to the CPI is the index for Household Final Consumption Expenditure (HFCE). The main differences between the two are that the chain price index for HFCE is re–weighted annually, and is broader in scope encompassing expenditure by all resident households and non–profit institutions serving households. For example, HFCE includes an estimate of expenditure on gambling, which is not included in the CPI, and it imputes rental payments for owner occupiers.

14.23 An annually chained price index weights price changes together using the previous year's weights for each quarter of the current year. The chain price indexes are calculated from the deflators used to derive the volume estimates, weighted together in the same way and at the same level of detail as the chain volume estimates. In those cases where quantity revaluation is used to derive volume estimates, the implicit price deflator at a detailed level of disaggregation is used in constructing the chain price indexes to minimise the effect of any compositional change.

LIVING COST INDEXES

14.24 The ABS also produces a set of quarterly living cost indexes to assess the effect of changes in prices on the out–of–pocket living expenses experienced by four different types of Australian households categorised based on the principal source of household income, derived from the latest HES.

14.25 The household types in the scope of these indexes account for just over 90% of Australian households. The four household types that have been identified as being appropriate for the construction of these indexes, are:

- employee households – those households whose principal source of income is from wages and salaries;
- age pensioner households – those households whose principal source of income is the age pension or veterans affairs pension;
- other government transfer recipient households – those households whose principal source of income is a government pension or benefit other than the age pension or veterans affairs pension; and
- self–funded retiree households – those households whose principal source of income is superannuation or property income and where the HES defined reference person is 'retired' (not in the labour force and over 55 years of age).

14.26 A living cost index is conceptually different from a price index as it reflects changes over time in the purchasing power of the after–tax incomes of households. It measures the impact of changes in prices on the out–of–pocket expenses incurred by households to gain access to a fixed basket of consumer goods and services. The CPI, on the other hand, is designed to measure price inflation for the household sector as a whole and is not the conceptually ideal measure for assessing the changes in the purchasing power of the disposable incomes of the households. The living cost indexes produced by the ABS are constructed using the outlays approach as opposed to CPI which has been using the acquisition approach since the September quarter 1998. For more information, refer to chapter 2 or the publications below.

LIVING COST INDEXES *continued*

14.27 The *Pensioner and Beneficiary Living Cost Indexes* (cat. no. 6467.0) provides an index for age pensioners and other government transfer recipient households whose principal source of income is government benefits.

14.28 The *Analytical Living Cost Indexes for Selected Australian Household Types* (cat. no. 6463.0), provides indexes for the four individual population subgroups.

WHICH PRICE SERIES SHOULD I USE?

14.29 As described in this chapter, there are a wide range of price indexes produced by the ABS which are used for indexation, research and analysis. Although the ABS acknowledges that the various price indexes it publishes are used in indexation clauses, it neither endorses nor discourages such use. The ABS has prepared information for users that sets out a range of issues that should be taken into account by parties considering an indexation clause in a contract using an ABS published price index. This paper *Use of Price Indexes in Contracts* is available on the ABS website and in appendix 5 of this publication.

14.30 The index or indexes selected will affect the price change recorded and should be chosen carefully to best represent the set of items. A description of what each price index measures is available on the ABS website which will assist in the decision of which index to use. For more information about what data is available, please contact the ABS National Information and Referral Service on 1300 135 070.

ABBREVIATIONS

ABN	Australian Business Number
ABS	Australian Bureau of Statistics
ALCI	Analytical Living Cost Index
ANZSIC	Australian and New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification
APR	arithmetic mean of price relatives, also referred to as the Carli formula
APRA	Australian Prudential Regulation Authority
ATO	Australian Taxation Office
AWE	average weekly earnings
CAGR	Compound Annual Growth Rate
CCB	Child Care Benefit
CCTR	Child Care Tax Rebate
COICOP	Classification of Individual Consumption According to Purpose
COLI	Cost of Living Index
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CRA	Commonwealth Rent Assistance
DEEWR	Australian Government Department of Education, Employment and Workplace Relations
DoHA	Australian Government Department of Health and Ageing
EEH	Survey of Employee Earnings and Hours
FAO	Family Assistance Office
FISIM	financial intermediation services indirectly measured
GDP	gross domestic product
GM	geometric mean
GST	goods and services tax
HEC	Household Expenditure Classification
HELP	Higher Education Loan Program
HES	Household Expenditure Survey
HESA	*Higher Education Support Act 2003*
HFCE	household final consumption expenditure
HPI	House Price Index
ILO	International Labour Organization
IPD	implicit price deflator
ITPI	International Trade Price Indexes
LPI	Labour Price Index
PBLCI	Pensioner and Beneficiary Living Cost Index
PBS	Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme
PPI	Producer Price Indexes
RAM	random-access memory
RAP	relative of the arithmetic mean of prices, also referred to as the Dutot formula
RBA	Reserve Bank of Australia
SEE	Survey of Employment and Earnings
TAU	type of activity unit
TNTS	The New Tax System
UN	United Nations

A1.1 16TH SERIES CPI, AVERAGE WEEKLY EXPENDITURE AND WEIGHTS, JUNE QUARTER 2011, EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES(a)

	AVERAGE WEEKLY EXPENDITURE, WEIGHTED AVERAGE EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES			WEIGHTS – PERCENTAGE CONTRIBUTION TO ALL GROUPS CPI		
Group, sub-group and expenditure class	$	$	$	%	%	%
FOOD AND NON-ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES	**230.87**			**16.84**		
Bread and cereal products		**23.41**			**1.71**	
Bread			7.95			0.58
Cakes and biscuits			10.17			0.74
Breakfast cereals			2.41			0.18
Other cereal products			2.88			0.21
Meat and seafoods		**31.43**			**2.29**	
Beef and veal			5.35			0.39
Pork			4.98			0.36
Lamb and goat			3.55			0.26
Poultry			6.77			0.49
Other meats			5.22			0.38
Fish and other seafood			5.57			0.41
Dairy and related products		**15.72**			**1.15**	
Milk			5.81			0.42
Cheese			4.63			0.34
Ice cream and other dairy products			5.29			0.39
Fruit and vegetables		**40.39**			**2.95**	
Fruit			21.97			1.60
Vegetables			18.42			1.34
Other food		**29.77**			**2.17**	
Eggs			1.48			0.11
Jams, honey and spreads			1.98			0.14
Food additives and condiments			4.18			0.30
Oils and fats			2.38			0.17
Snacks and confectionery			13.34			0.97
Other food products n.e.c.			6.42			0.47
Non-alcoholic beverages		**15.63**			**1.14**	
Coffee, tea and cocoa			3.76			0.27
Waters, soft drinks and juices			11.87			0.87
Meals out and take away foods		**74.51**			**5.43**	
Restaurant meals			38.55			2.81
Take away and fast foods			35.97			2.62
ALCOHOL AND TOBACCO	**96.87**			**7.06**		
Alcoholic beverages		**65.11**			**4.75**	
Spirits			12.44			0.91
Wine			22.47			1.64
Beer			30.19			2.20
Tobacco		**31.77**			**2.32**	
Tobacco			31.77			2.32
CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR	**54.58**			**3.98**		
Garments		**34.52**			**2.52**	
Garments for men			10.21			0.74
Garments for women			20.09			1.47
Garments for infants and children			4.21			0.31
Footwear		**8.32**			**0.61**	
Footwear for men			1.93			0.14
Footwear for women			4.67			0.34
Footwear for infants and children			1.72			0.13
Accessories and clothing services		**11.74**			**0.86**	
Accessories			10.11			0.74
Cleaning, repair and hire of clothing and footwear			1.63			0.12

(a) Any discrepancies between totals and sums of components in this Appendix are due to rounding.

A1.1 16TH SERIES CPI, AVERAGE WEEKLY EXPENDITURE AND WEIGHTS, JUNE QUARTER 2011, EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES(a) *continued*

	AVERAGE WEEKLY EXPENDITURE, WEIGHTED AVERAGE EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES			WEIGHTS – PERCENTAGE CONTRIBUTION TO ALL GROUPS CPI		
Group, sub-group and expenditure class	$	$	$	%	%	%
HOUSING	**305.75**			**22.30**		
Rents		**92.01**			**6.71**	
Rents			92.01			6.71
New dwelling purchase by owner-occupiers		**118.86**			**8.67**	
New dwelling purchase by owner-occupiers			118.86			8.67
Other housing		**45.43**			**3.31**	
Maintenance and repair of the dwelling			28.10			2.05
Property rates and charges			17.33			1.26
Utilities		**49.45**			**3.61**	
Water and sewerage			12.31			0.90
Electricity			27.31			1.99
Gas and other household fuels			9.83			0.72
FURNISHINGS, HOUSEHOLD EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES	**124.79**			**9.10**		
Furniture and furnishings		**26.23**			**1.91**	
Furniture			22.42			1.63
Carpets and other floor coverings			3.81			0.28
Household textiles		**8.42**			**0.61**	
Household textiles			8.42			0.61
Household appliances, utensils and tools		**19.57**			**1.43**	
Major household appliances			6.85			0.50
Small electric household appliances			3.25			0.24
Glassware, tableware and household utensils			5.87			0.43
Tools and equipment for house and garden			3.60			0.26
Non-durable household goods		**39.18**			**2.86**	
Cleaning and maintenance products			3.98			0.29
Personal care products			15.15			1.11
Other non-durable household products			20.04			1.46
Domestic and household services		**31.39**			**2.29**	
Child care			9.47			0.69
Hairdressing and personal grooming services			12.39			0.90
Other household services			9.52			0.69
HEALTH	**72.56**			**5.29**		
Medical products, appliances and equipment		**18.08**			**1.32**	
Pharmaceutical products			16.09			1.17
Therapeutic appliances and equipment			1.99			0.14
Medical, dental and hospital services		**54.47**			**3.97**	
Medical and hospital services			46.85			3.42
Dental services			7.62			0.56
TRANSPORT	**158.39**			**11.55**		
Private motoring		**148.25**			**10.81**	
Motor vehicles			44.56			3.25
Spare parts and accessories for motor vehicles			13.61			0.99
Automotive fuel			48.67			3.55
Maintenance and repair of motor vehicles			22.90			1.67
Other services in respect of motor vehicles			18.52			1.35
Urban transport fares		**10.14**			**0.74**	
Urban transport fares			10.14			0.74
COMMUNICATION	**41.81**			**3.05**		
Communication		**41.81**			**3.05**	
Postal services			1.69			0.12
Telecommunication equipment and services			40.12			2.93

(a) Any discrepancies between totals and sums of components in this Appendix are due to rounding.

A1.1 16TH SERIES CPI, AVERAGE WEEKLY EXPENDITURE AND WEIGHTS, JUNE QUARTER 2011, EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES(a) *continued*

	AVERAGE WEEKLY EXPENDITURE, WEIGHTED AVERAGE EIGHT CAPITAL CITIES			WEIGHTS – PERCENTAGE CONTRIBUTION TO ALL GROUPS CPI		
Group, sub-group and expenditure class	$	$	$	%	%	%
RECREATION AND CULTURE	**172.30**			**12.56**		
Audio, visual and computing equipment and services		**34.76**			**2.53**	
Audio, visual and computing equipment			21.33			1.56
Audio, visual and computing media and services			13.43			0.98
Newspapers, books and stationery		**14.75**			**1.08**	
Books			5.42			0.40
Newspapers, magazines and stationery			9.33			0.68
Holiday travel and accommodation		**65.26**			**4.76**	
Domestic holiday travel and accommodation			33.83			2.47
International holiday travel and accommodation			31.42			2.29
Other recreation, sport and culture		**57.54**			**4.20**	
Equipment for sports, camping and open-air recreation			8.34			0.61
Games, toys and hobbies			10.73			0.78
Pets and related products			5.17			0.38
Veterinary and other services for pets			5.47			0.40
Sports participation			12.89			0.94
Other recreational, sporting and cultural services			14.94			1.09
EDUCATION	**43.67**			**3.18**		
Education		**43.67**			**3.18**	
Preschool and primary education			7.18			0.52
Secondary education			17.24			1.26
Tertiary education			19.25			1.40
INSURANCE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES	**69.71**			**5.08**		
Insurance		**19.25**			**1.40**	
Insurance			19.25			1.40
Financial services		**50.46**			**3.68**	
Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges)			10.37			0.76
Other financial services			40.09			2.92
ALL GROUPS	**1371.30**	**1371.30**	**1371.30**	**100.00**	**100.00**	**100.00**

(a) Any discrepancies between totals and sums of components in this Appendix are due to rounding.

APPENDIX 2 ANALYTICAL SERIES

INTRODUCTION

1 Each review of the Consumer Price Index, the ABS assesses the analytical requirements of its users and the current relevance of each special analytical series published. The following separate inflation series are currently published to assist users analyse the CPI:

- **All groups CPI, seasonally adjusted**: new series from the September quarter 2011.
- **Underlying trend series, 'Trimmed mean' and 'Weighted median'**: formerly *RBA measures 'Weighted median' and 'Trimmed mean'*.
- **International trade exposure series, Tradables component**: formerly *All groups CPI , tradables component*.
- **International trade exposure series, Non–tradables component**: formerly *All groups CPI , non–tradables component*.
- **All groups CPI , goods component**: continuing series.
- **All groups CPI , services component**: continuing series.
- **All groups CPI including Deposit and loan charges (indirect charges)**: new analytical series from the September quarter 2011.
- **Market goods and services excluding 'volatile items'**: continuing series.
- **All groups CPI excluding Insurance and financial services**: formerly *All groups CPI excluding Financial and insurance services*.
- **All groups CPI excluding Housing and insurance and financial services**: formerly *All groups CPI excluding Housing and financial and insurance services*.
- **All groups CPI excluding food and energy**: new series from the September quarter 2011.
- **All groups CPI excluding 'volatile items'**: continuing series.

2 These analytical series are published in table 8 of *Consumer Price Index, Australia* (cat. no. 6401.0) and are compiled by taking subsets of the CPI basket. Each series and their composition are outlined below.

SEASONALLY ADJUSTED SERIES

3 Seasonal adjustment helps the analysis of price movements as it estimates and then removes influences that are systematic and calendar related from a time series. The seasonal adjustment methodology used to produce analytical measures of underlying inflation from the 15th series CPI has been replaced with standard ABS seasonal adjustment methodology. This will ensure that seasonally adjusted CPI data is consistent with other ABS data and results in more transparent and robust analytical series.

4 The following analytical series are published using the ABS seasonal adjustment methodology:

(i) **All Groups CPI, seasonally adjusted**: where seasonality has been identified at the weighted average of eight capital cities level. Seasonal adjustment factors are calculated using the history of price changes up to the current quarter CPI and are revised each quarter. The time series began with the December quarter 1986, with an index reference period of 1989–90 = 100.0.

(ii) **Expenditure class level price indexes (seasonally adjusted)**: comprises the subset of seasonally adjusted expenditure classes at the weighted average of eight capital cities level. The time series began with the September quarter 1972, with an index reference period of 1989–90 = 100.0.

(iii) **Trimmed mean and Weighted median**: two measures of underlying inflation. In the 15th series, these measures were calculated using a seasonal adjustment methodology developed by the Reserve Bank of Australia (RBA)[32]. The 16th series replaced this methodology with standard ABS seasonal adjustment methodology. These time series began with the June quarter 2002, with an index reference period of the June quarter 2002 = 100.0.

32 Roberts, I (2005), Underlying Inflation: Concepts, Measurement and Performance, RBA Research Discussion Paper No 2005–05.

SEASONALLY ADJUSTED SERIES *continued*

5 More information on the seasonal adjustment methodology is available in Information paper: *Seasonal adjustment of Consumer Price Indexes, 2011* (cat. no. 6401.0.55.003).

INTERNATIONAL TRADE EXPOSURE

6 The compilation of price indexes that separates the CPI into tradable and non–tradable components is useful in analysing domestically sourced versus internationally sourced price pressures. In an open economy it is generally accepted that while the prices of some commodities are determined by domestic considerations, prices of other items are largely determined by prices on the world market.

7 A commodity is defined as tradable if a significant proportion of its domestic output is exported or if a significant proportion of its demand for domestic consumption is imported. For an expenditure class to be classified as tradable, the proportion of imports or exports has to be equal to or greater than 10% of the total supply for that particular expenditure class.[33] All expenditure classes which are classified as importable and/or exportable form part of the tradable component. The non–tradable component consists of the remaining expenditure classes. The classifications are then assessed against expectations with any anomalies subjected to further sensitivity analysis. For more information, see Appendix 1, September quarter 1999, *Consumer Price Index, Australia* (cat. no. 6401.0).

8 The ABS released the tradables and non–tradables price indexes from the June quarter 1998 based on 1993–1994 and 1994–1995 Input–Output tables and related product correspondences. For the 15th series CPI, the tradable and non–tradable classification was based on the 2001–02 Input–Output data and related product correspondences. For the 16th series CPI, the 2006–07 Input–Output tables and related product correspondences were used and an optimal threshold of 10% was applied to determine whether an industry is exportable or importable. The series is now known as International Trade Exposure.

9 More information is available in *Australian National Accounts: Input–Output Tables – Electronic Publication, 2007–08 Final* (cat. no. 5209.0.55.001).

10 Assessment of tradable and non–tradable classifications under the 16th series review resulted in two adjustments to classifications under the current methodology.

(i) Tourist expenditure was excluded from exports as their expenditure on items such as urban transport fares was deemed not to affect price change.

(ii) Gas and other household fuels was set as non–tradable as prices were considered to be domestically driven despite the high export content of this commodity.

11 Table A2.1 shows, for each CPI group, which expenditure classes are classified as tradable and which are classified as non–tradable. In aggregate, 51 expenditure classes, which account for approximately 42% of the CPI by weight, are classified as tradable. The remaining 36 expenditure classes, accounting for approximately 58% of the CPI by weight, are classified as non–tradable.

33 Dwyer, J., (1992), "The Tradeable Non–Tradeable Dichotomy: A Practical Approach". Knight, G. and Johnson, L., (1997), "Tradables: Developing output and price measures for Australia's tradable and non–tradable sectors," Working Papers in Econometrics and Applied Statistics, No. 97/1, ABS cat. no. 1351.0.

A2.1 16TH SERIES EXPENDITURE CLASSES CLASSIFIED BY ANALYTICAL SERIES(a)

			INTERNATIONAL TRADE EXPOSURE		
CPI expenditure classes	*Goods*	*Services*	*Tradable*	*Non-tradable*	*Seasonal*
Bread	y			y	
Cakes and biscuits	y		y		y
Breakfast cereals	y			y	y
Other cereal products	y		y		y
Beef and veal	y		y		y
Pork	y		y		y
Lamb and goat	y		y		y
Poultry	y			y	y
Other meats	y		y		y
Fish and other seafood	y		y		y
Milk	y			y	y
Cheese	y		y		
Ice cream and other dairy products	y		y		y
Fruit	y		y		y
Vegetables	y		y		y
Eggs	y			y	
Jams, honey and spreads	y		y		
Food additives and condiments	y		y		y
Oils and fats	y		y		
Snacks and confectionery	y		y		y
Other food products n.e.c.	y		y		y
Coffee, tea and cocoa	y		y		
Waters, soft drinks and juices	y			y	y
Restaurant meals		y		y	
Take away and fast foods	y			y	y
Spirits	y		y		
Wine	y		y		y
Beer	y			y	
Tobacco	y		y		y
Garments for men	y		y		y
Garments for women	y		y		y
Garments for infants and children	y		y		y
Footwear for men	y		y		y
Footwear for women	y		y		y
Footwear for infants and children	y		y		y
Accessories	y		y		y
Cleaning, repair and hire of clothing and footwear		y		y	
Rents		y		y	y
New dwelling purchase by owner-occupiers	y			y	
Maintenance and repair of the dwelling		y		y	y
Property rates and charges		y		y	y
Water and sewerage	y			y	y
Electricity	y			y	y
Gas and other household fuels	y			y	y
Furniture	y		y		y
Carpets and other floor coverings	y		y		y
Household textiles	y		y		y
Major household appliances	y		y		
Small electric household appliances	y		y		y
Glassware, tableware and household utensils	y		y		y
Tools and equipment for house and garden	y		y		y
Cleaning and maintenance products	y		y		y
Personal care products	y		y		y
Other non-durable household products	y		y		y
Child care		y		y	y
Hairdressing and personal grooming services		y		y	
Other household services		y		y	
Pharmaceutical products	y		y		y
Therapeutic appliances and equipment		y		y	
Medical and hospital services		y		y	y
Dental services		y		y	y
Motor vehicles	y		y		

A2.1 16TH SERIES EXPENDITURE CLASSES CLASSIFIED BY ANALYTICAL SERIES(a) *continued*

			INTERNATIONAL TRADE EXPOSURE		
CPI expenditure classes	*Goods*	*Services*	*Tradable*	*Non-tradable*	*Seasonal*
Spare parts and accessories for motor vehicles	y		y		
Automotive fuel	y		y		y
Maintenance and repair of motor vehicles		y		y	
Other services in respect of motor vehicles		y		y	y
Urban transport fares		y		y	y
Postal services		y		y	
Telecommunication equipment and services		y		y	
Audio, visual and computing equipment	y		y		
Audio, visual and computing media and services	y		y		
Books	y		y		y
Newspapers, magazines and stationery	y			y	y
Domestic holiday travel and accommodation		y		y	y
International holiday travel and accommodation		y	y		y
Equipment for sports, camping and open-air recreation	y		y		
Games, toys and hobbies	y		y		y
Pets and related products	y			y	y
Veterinary and other services for pets		y		y	y
Sports participation		y		y	y
Other recreational, sporting and cultural services		y		y	y
Preschool and primary education		y		y	y
Secondary education		y		y	y
Tertiary education		y		y	y
Insurance		y		y	y
Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges)		y		y	
Other financial services		y		y	

(a) y = yes.

HOUSING, FINANCIAL AND INSURANCE SERVICES

12 The **All groups CPI excluding Insurance and financial services** series reflects the changing composition of the CPI. From the September quarter 1989 to the June quarter 1998, the series excluded house insurance, house contents insurance, vehicle insurance and mortgage interest charges and consumer credit charges; from the September quarter 1998 to the June quarter 2000 the series excluded house insurance, house contents insurance and vehicle insurance; from the September quarter 2000 to the June quarter 2005 insurance services was excluded; from the September quarter 2005 to the June quarter 2011 Financial and insurance services were excluded; and from the September quarter 2011 the series comprises the **All groups CPI** excluding Insurance and financial services.

13 The **All groups CPI excluding Housing and Insurance and financial services** series also reflects the changing composition of the CPI. From the September quarter 1989 to the June quarter 1998, the series excluded housing, house contents insurance, vehicle insurance and consumer credit charges; from the September quarter 1998 to the June quarter 2000 the series excluded housing, house insurance, house contents insurance and vehicle insurance; from the September quarter 2000 to the June quarter 2005 housing and insurance services were excluded; from the September quarter 2005 to the June quarter 2011 housing and financial and insurance services were excluded; and from the September quarter 2011 the series comprises the **All groups CPI** excluding housing and insurance and financial services.

14 One of the outcomes of the 16th series review was to remove the indirectly measured component of the Deposit and loan facilities index from the headline CPI until such time that the methods and data sources are sufficiently robust for its reintroduction to the CPI. A new analytical series, **All groups CPI including Deposit and loan charges**

HOUSING, FINANCIAL AND INSURANCE SERVICES *continued*

(indirect charges) includes the **All groups CPI** plus the indirectly measured component of the Deposit and loan facilities index.

GOODS AND SERVICES

15 The **All groups CPI , goods component** comprises the Food and non–alcoholic beverages group (except Restaurant meals); Alcohol and tobacco group; Clothing and footwear group (except Cleaning, repair and hire of clothing and footwear); Furnishings, household equipment and services group (except Domestic and household services sub–group); Utilities, Audio, visual and computing equipment and services, Newspapers, books and stationery and New dwelling purchase by owner–occupiers sub–groups; Pharmaceutical products, Motor vehicles, Automotive fuel, Spare parts and accessories for motor vehicles, Equipment for sports, camping and open–air recreation, Games, toys and hobbies and Pets and related products expenditure classes.

16 The **All groups CPI , services component** comprises all items not included in the **All groups CPI , goods component**.

VOLATILE ITEMS

17 The **All groups CPI , excluding 'volatile items'** series comprises the **All groups CPI** excluding Fruit, Vegetables and Automotive fuel expenditure class.

18 The series **Market goods and services, excluding 'volatile items'** is broken down into both goods and services components and excludes the following expenditure classes:

- Fruit;
- Vegetables;
- Property rates and charges;
- Water and sewerage;
- Electricity;
- Gas and other household fuels;
- Child care;
- Pharmaceuticals products;
- Therapeutic appliances and equipment;
- Medical and hospital services;
- Dental services;
- Automotive fuel;
- Other services in respect of motor vehicles;
- Urban transport fares;
- Postal services;
- Preschool and primary education;
- Secondary education; and
- Tertiary education.

APPENDIX 3 FINANCIAL SERVICES IN THE CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

INTRODUCTION

1 The purpose of this appendix is to outline the measurement of financial services in the Australian Consumer Price Index (CPI). The appendix also discusses research directions and future developments in the measurement of financial services.

2 The decision to introduce a price index for financial services into the Australian CPI was an outcome of the 13th series review of the Australian CPI conducted in 1997. Consistent with the objective of the CPI as a measure of price inflation for the household sector as a whole, the price index covered all those services acquired by households in relation to the acquisition, holding and disposal of financial and real assets. The index measured the price change for some of the most significant financial services acquired by households — deposit and loan facilities provided by financial institutions and services associated with the acquisition and disposal of real estate.

3 Financial services were introduced into the 15th series Australian CPI in the September quarter 2005 issue following developmental work described in the *Information Paper: Experimental Price Indexes for Financial Services, 1998 to 2003* (cat. no. 6413.0), which was released in July 2004. The experimental series was published quarterly in *Experimental Price Indexes for Financial Services* (cat. no. 6413.0.55.001) up until June quarter 2005.

4 The ABS is the only national statistical agency that has constructed such a comprehensive measure of price change for financial services. Financial services price indexes were published for two components: 'Deposit and loan facilities' and 'Other financial services'.

- 'Deposit and loan facilities' included indirect charges recouped by intermediaries (prices derived from interest rate margins) and direct charges levied for services including withdrawals, maintenance of accounts and arranging loans.
- 'Other financial services' were restricted to services provided by stockbrokers and real estate agencies, legal and conveyancing fees and taxes levied on relevant transactions.

5 Volatility in the Deposit and loans facilities index during the Global Financial Crisis (GFC) prompted concerns from users about the quality, interpretability and transparency of the index. There was strong stakeholder support for a detailed reassessment of the Deposit and loan facilities index. These concerns led to significant analysis of the indirect charges component of the Deposit and loans facilities in close consultation with end users and data providers as part of the 16th series review of the Australian CPI. The review concluded that conceptually both direct and indirect charges for Deposit and loan facilities should be included in the CPI. However, the GFC has demonstrated that the internationally recognised methodology employed by the ABS to calculate the indirect charges component of the CPI, was not sufficiently robust to produce a high quality estimate of price change under all economic circumstances. It also became apparent that, if the index is to deliver accurate results in all economic conditions, very detailed, high quality data are required from reporting financial institutions. To ensure the high quality of the financial services component of the CPI the indirectly measured component of the Deposit and loan facilities index was removed from the headline CPI from the commencement of the 16th series CPI in the September quarter 2011.

6 Further information is contained in *Information Paper: Outcome of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review, Australia, December 2010* (cat. no. 6469.0).

DEPOSIT AND LOAN FACILITIES IN THE CPI

Background

7 The Deposit and loan facilities index in the 15th series CPI measured changes in the price of banking services provided to households. Households pay for these banking services in two ways, directly and indirectly. Charges are paid for items including regular monthly fees, transaction fees such as automated teller machine (ATM) access fees, and the arrangement or cessation of products such as loans. These are termed direct charges.

Background continued

Banks also earn income by lending funds at a higher rate of interest than they pay on deposits. The difference can be described as 'interest rate margins' which are termed indirect charges. These are referred to in economic accounts and statistical literature as financial intermediation services indirectly measured (FISIM).

8 The ABS believes that conceptually both indirect charges and direct charges should be included in the headline CPI as they are real payments for services consumed by households. Financial institutions often substitute between direct and indirect forms of charging. Therefore a comprehensive measure of price change for deposit and loan facilities should include both the direct and indirect components. This conceptual view was widely supported by users in submissions and consultations as part of the 16th series review of the Australian CPI undertaken in 2010. Nonetheless there were key concerns around the predictability, interpretability, data quality and lack of international methodological consensus of the indirect fee measure (such as the treatment of default risk and term risk). The financial market volatility of the GFC, characterised by sudden movements in market and policy interest rates, heightened these concerns to the point that the quality of this component of the measure of financial services in the CPI was brought into question.

9 Following extensive stakeholder consultation the ABS decided to change the measurement of financial services in the CPI in the 16th series CPI, from the September quarter 2011. The changes were as follows:

- the indirectly measured component of the Deposit and loan facilities index was removed from the headline CPI; and
- the Deposit and loan facilities index comprised direct fees and charges only and was renamed 'Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges)'.

10 The 16th series CPI expenditure class 'Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges)' begins with an index reference period of June quarter 2011 = 100.0 and measures the change in prices of direct charges only. To assist users in understanding the impact on inflation of both direct and indirect charges, the ABS also publishes an analytical series, 'All groups CPI including Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)', which is published on a quarterly basis from the September quarter 2011.

Direct charges – Index reference period expenditure weights

11 Along with the decision to publish 'Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges)', the ABS reviewed the methodologies for calculating the expenditure weight and price movements for this direct charge component. Expenditure on financial services could not be determined from the ABS Household Expenditure Survey (HES) as it was either not directly observed or the HES did not capture the transactions in sufficient volumes or detail.

12 As such, expenditure on Deposit and loan facilities (direct charges) in the 16th series CPI is determined through the use of administrative data sets (obtained from financial institutions and government reporting agencies) of financial institution fees and charges for Australian households. For the 16th series CPI the capital city level estimates were imputed by reference to data from the 2009–10 HES and revalued to the index reference period (June quarter 2011).

Direct charges – Price change

13 The pricing schedules that determine the amounts payable as explicit fees are generally not linear in nature and tend to incorporate some form of step function. In other words, rather than setting a single price per transaction, it is often the case that fees for certain types of transactions are only incurred after some threshold is breached (e.g. after say four transactions in a month or when account balances fall below some level). Furthermore, financial institutions often bundle products together, with the price

Direct charges – Price change continued

paid for particular banking products (such as home loans, credit cards and transaction accounts) depending on the bundling arrangements.

14 To measure the price change faced by households in the 15th series CPI, the ABS selected a sample of customer accounts which represented consumer behaviour and applied the fee schedule for the relevant banking products in the period. However, it has not been possible to update the sample of customer accounts as frequently as new products are introduced, leading to the sample becoming out of date.

15 To ensure the measurement of fees is relevant, the ABS has modified the measurement of price change from the 16th series CPI in the September quarter 2011. The measurement of fees and charges has changed from the sample of customer accounts approach to a direct collection of a sample of fees and charges on banking products and services from financial institutions.

16 The fee collection includes charges for ATM transactions, annual fees, foreign currency conversion fees, account keeping fees, exception fees, loan servicing fees, package fees and others. Each month the price, terms and conditions for each banking product are observed. The sampled fees are grouped by type of product or service (e.g. credit cards, housing loans) and applied an appropriate weight to ensure representative derivation of price change for each product group. The product groups are then aggregated to provide a measure of average price change representing all direct fees and charges levied on consumers for banking products and services. In the case of fees levied as a percentage of a value, such as foreign currency conversion fees, the percentage fee is applied to a sample of dollar values representing real average transactions. To preserve the quantities underpinning the values of the account transactions in the index reference period, the transactions used to derive the dollar values of the fees are indexed each period using a four–quarter moving average of the All groups CPI. This is consistent with the fixed basket approach to the CPI.

17 The sample of fees and charges are updated annually to reflect any changes in consumer behaviour and financial institution fee regimes. The direct collection of fees and charges on a sample of popular banking products and services is consistent with methods employed by other national statistical organisations.

18 For each selected institution, the individual fees are combined using a Ratio of Average Prices (RAP) within a product type. Expenditure data described in the section above is then used to aggregate up to the published level. See chapter 4 for more information on calculation methods.

Indirect charges – Index reference period expenditure weights

19 The expenditure weight for Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges), which is included in the analytical series, 'All groups CPI including Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)' is estimated from the dollar margins on each product provided by financial institutions. Information on calculating reference rates, product yields and dollar margins is included below in the section on measuring price change.

20 For all those products identified as being consumer products (as distinct from those used by businesses), the total receipts from households are combined to derive the total household margin by institution. These margins for each sampled institution are then applied to aggregate balances for all deposit taking institutions (sourced from the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority (APRA)) to derive a national estimate. For the 16th series CPI the capital city level estimates were imputed by reference to data from the 2009–10 HES and revalued to the index reference period (June quarter 2011).

Indirect charges – Price change

21 The methodology to calculate the indirect banking service charge in the analytical series 'All groups CPI including Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)' is broadly consistent with the approach used to calculate this component of the Deposit and loan facilities index in the 15th series of the CPI. Improvements in the price calculation process for indirect banking service charges include sourcing a comprehensive dataset of consumer banking products from selected financial institutions and increased product level detail. Annual re–weighting of banking products has been introduced to ensure the relevance of the sample is maintained. The following sections describe these improvements in further detail.

22 The ABS obtains average monthly balances and interest flows data from selected financial institutions for each of their consumer products to calculate the indirect banking service charge. A separate reference rate of interest is calculated for each institution as the mid–point of weighted average borrowing and lending rates. The reference rate represents a 'service free rate' and is used as a means of partitioning the value of the financial intermediation service between borrowers and lenders. It is important to recognise that this mid–point reference rate is not intended to approximate a financial institution's cost of funds.

23 For each institution, the sampled consumer banking products are assigned to major product categories. The product yield for each product is determined by dividing the annualised interest by the average product balance. The interest margin for consumer products is calculated from the difference between the product yield and the reference rate. For deposit accounts the interest margin is the reference rate less the product yield, for loan accounts it is the product yield less the reference rate.

24 Because percentages (such as margin rates) are not prices, the latest period margin rates are applied to some monetary amount in order to compute the current period prices (the dollar value of the margins). Index reference period balances on the sample of products are used for this purpose to derive the dollar value of the margins. To preserve the quantities underpinning the values of the account balances in the index reference period, the balances used to derive the dollar values of the margins are indexed each quarter using a four–quarter moving average of the All groups CPI. This is consistent with the fixed basket approach to the CPI.

25 The indirect component of the Deposit and loan facilities index is calculated by aggregating the dollar margins from the individual products and product groups, giving a weighted total margin paid for both deposit and loans. The price index is constructed by comparing the change over time in these total margins. It is important to note that prices on any single product are affected by changes in both the yield on that product, and the institution specific reference rate. Disaggregation of the balances (stocks) and interest (flows) to the individual product level improves the accuracy of the product categorisation and the robustness of the final aggregation of the index.

26 To minimise the effect of any short–term accounting anomalies the ABS constructs three–month moving averages of the monthly balances and interest flows and derives the required product yields, reference rates and margin rates from the smoothed data. In addition, data is provided by the sampled financial institutions on a one month lag basis.

Developments in the measurement of Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)

27 A major focus of the 16th series review of the Australian CPI was a research effort into issues surrounding the measurement of the indirect charges component of the Deposit and loan facilities index in the 15th series CPI. The review recommended the Deposit and loan facilities index comprising direct and indirect charges be re–introduced into the headline CPI when the ABS is satisfied that the methodology and data are sufficiently robust to produce high quality estimates, under all economic conditions. The ABS aims to reintroduce the FISIM (indirect charges) series within the CPI in time for the

Developments in the measurement of Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges) continued

introduction of the 17th series CPI. This section outlines the work underway to achieve this.

28 The ABS approached the investigation from a whole of economic accounts perspective within the framework of the 2008 System of National Accounts. The ABS was not alone among national statistical organisations in confronting issues on the measurement of price and volume for FISIM in economic statistics during times of heightened financial market volatility such as the GFC. The international statistical community has focused efforts on arriving at a consensus on the conceptual scope of a financial intermediation service, and the best methodological practice for measuring price and volume components.

29 Movements in the indirect charges were found to be highly sensitive to the level of detail in the data available and the ABS has worked closely with financial institutions to ensure comprehensive coverage and a suitable level of disaggregation of the individual banking products. The improved quality of the data allowed the average monthly balances and interest flows of products to be reviewed and disaggregated into lower level product categories – for example deposit products split out into term deposits, at–call savings, retirement accounts and current transaction accounts. Regular consultations have taken place to maintain the quality, detail and consistency of the data.

30 Research has also validated the pragmatic ABS approach to constructing a reference rate as the average of aggregated deposit and loan yields, as opposed to using an exogenous inter–bank lending rate (as recommended in the 2008 SNA) – such as the 90 day bank bill swap rate. The use of an internal mid–point reference rate insulated the deposit and loan facilities indirect charges index in part from some of the sudden movements in policy and market rates that characterised the global financial crisis. In the absence of an international consensus on the best approach to the determination of a reference rate, the ABS is continuing with the pragmatic choice of a mid–point reference rate methodology – as the average of aggregated deposit and loan yields.

31 For the analytical series 'All groups CPI including Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges)', the ABS is annually reweighting the dollar margins on products to maintain the relevance of the weighting structure at the lower levels of the index. Annual reweighting reduces the volatility of the series by mitigating the impact of large price changes on products that approach the reference rate. Regular reweighting also ensures the relevance is maintained by capturing changing consumer preferences and the introduction of new product groups such as online savings accounts.

32 As indirect charges are not directly observable, the methodology and results are not always well understood by users and often difficult to predict. For this reason, the ABS has committed to improving the transparency and predictability of the index, and is assessing the feasibility of releasing lower level weighting information and a description of the results for the major product groups.

33 The practical improvements to the deposit and loan facilities indirect charges index highlighted above have in part improved the quality of the index and reduced its volatility. Nonetheless some of the fundamental issues identified in the major 16th series review of the Australian CPI as sources of high volatility in the index remain unresolved and are the subject of debate in the international statistical community. The key issues remain:

Developments in the measurement of Deposit and loan facilities (indirect charges) continued

- The pragmatic choice of a mid–point reference rate methodology provides a practical allocation of household expenditure on deposit and loan services. However, this does not align with the asymmetry in the Australian domestic banking market where approximately half of financial institutions' loans are funded by domestic deposits and the remainder by wholesale borrowings. If yield increases on loan products are attributed to increases in these wholesale funding costs, which are not captured by the ABS reference rate model, a price increase in the indirect charges is inappropriately reported. For these reasons, the ABS is exploring alternative reference rate choices in the context of international discussion on best practice.
- Term risk with fixed rate products is a complex area to measure and is the cause of a significant proportion of the excessive volatility in the index, especially when the product yield is close to or crosses the reference rate. Indexes calculated for these products are highly volatile in times of interest rate changes. In Australia, variable rate products influence movements in the reference rate. Effective yields on fixed rate products move much more slowly than the reference rate. As the interest rate margin is calculated from the difference between the product yield and the reference rate, this induces a high level of price volatility on fixed rate products.

34 The ABS is involved in international statistical debates on the resolution of these issues in the context of FISIM throughout the economic accounts and statistics. Dealing with the volatility of fixed rate products and the cost of funds faced by banks, would involve a major change to the current methodology, and by extension, the source data needed to implement the revised methodology. As such it would be premature for the ABS reach a conclusion prior to consensus in the international statistical community.

35 The ABS will continue to be actively involved in this debate, primarily through the Intersecretariat Working Group on National Accounts (ISWGNA), where a task force was formed to clarify and investigate the measurement of FISIM in late 2010. The terms of reference for this task force centre on:

(1) How the composition of the services that FISIM covers – particularly risk management and liquidity transformation – affects the selection of the reference rate and the price and volume breakdown of FISIM;

(2) The financial instrument and unit scope of FISIM; and

(3) The connection between the recommendations on implementation of FISIM and the definition of income. (UN Statistics Division, 2010).

36 The resolution of the conceptual and methodological debate on term risk would result in a robust measurement of the observed price movement of fixed rate products. There have been research efforts by statistical agencies, academics and international organisations into these difficulties, for example Schreyer (2009) and Diewert (2011) noted that the measurement of banking sector outputs and inputs raises many significant methodological problems. As well as stability and predictability, different assumptions lead to a lack of comparability between economies.

37 Although the work of this task force is ongoing, progress is being made on the conceptual and methodological issues and the ABS is actively contributing to resolving the issues identified. The ABS continues to work with the international statistical community and data providers to resolve outstanding issues and reach a solution consistent across the range of macroeconomic statistics, which includes calculation of price change in indirect banking service charges (FISIM).

OTHER FINANCIAL SERVICES IN THE CPI

Background

38 The Other financial services index was introduced into the 15th series CPI in 2005. Other financial services covers the cost of those services acquired by households in selling or buying major assets such as real estate and equities (shares) and any government charges on property transfers. Other financial services in the CPI consists of four components; taxes on property transfers (stamp duty), stockbroking services, legal and conveyancing services, and real estate agent services. The inclusion of superannuation and life insurance service charges are being considered as part of an ongoing research and consultation effort.

Other financial services – Index reference period expenditure weights

39 The index reference period expenditure weights for the Other financial services components are sourced from administrative datasets.

40 The expenditure weight for the taxes on property transfers (stamp duty) measure is derived from the publication *Taxation Revenue, Australia 2009–10* (cat. no. 5506.0). This annual publication contains statistics of taxation revenue collected by all levels of government in Australia. The expenditure weight for stockbroking services is obtained from the National Accounts Household Final Consumption Expenditure (HFCE) data on stockbroking services by state for 2009–10 in current dollars. The expenditure weight for legal and conveyancing services is derived from the National Accounts ownership transfer costs. Expenditure weights for real estate agent services in the CPI are derived from a calculation using property transaction data over a 12 month period and ABS survey data on house sales and modelled real estate agent commissions.

Other financial services – Price change

41 Data used in the pricing of Other financial services are collected from a range of providers and administrative datasets, including from real estate agents and state and territory revenue offices.

42 The measurement of real estate agent commission fees is not directly observed each period as the service provided varies from property to property and agents typically quote their fees as some percentage of the sale price of the property. In common with other items, where charges are determined as a 'margin', this needs to be converted to a 'dollar' price. If the percentage margin is known, the agents' price for any given transaction is computed by multiplying the sale price of the property by the percentage margin. The ABS conducts a quarterly survey of real estate agents in each capital city. For each transaction, the agent reports the sale price of the property and the total dollar amount of commission charged by the agent. The ABS uses ordinary least squares regression techniques to estimate a relationship between property values and commission rates.

Other financial services – Price change continued

43 The functional form used to fit the survey data and estimate this relationship was updated for the 16th series CPI to include location of a property sale as an explanatory variable. The sample of property sale transactions is updated biannually, and from the 16th series CPI includes residential units as well as detached houses. The index reference period sample prices are indexed using a four term moving average of the CPI to keep the quantity of service fixed. For the CPI, the quantity refers to a transaction value of investing in real estate and is measured in terms of forgone consumption.

The previous functional form used in the 15th series CPI modelled the commission rate as a function of the inverse of a sale price of a house only;

$$Commission_t = \beta_0 + \frac{\beta_1}{sale\ price_t} + \frac{\beta_2}{(sale\ price_t)^2}$$

The refined functional form used in the 16th series CPI includes a location specific variable to account for different geographical areas affecting commission rates on houses and units;

$$Commission_t = \Sigma_{i=1}^{N} \beta_{0,i} d_i + \frac{\beta_1}{sale\ price_t}$$

Where:

$Commission$	is the commission rate
$sale\ price$	is the sale price of the property
β_0	is a universal constant
β_{0i}	is a constant for each location area (i = 1,2,3,..)
β_1 *and* β_2	are slope parameters to be estimated
d_i	represents each location area (i = 1,2,3,..)
t	is the time period (quarter)

44 The calculation of price change for the taxes on transfers component is done by applying the duty rates for each state and territory to a sample of property sale transactions for the respective state and territory. The index reference period sample of property prices are indexed using a four term moving average of the CPI to keep the quantity of service fixed. Stockbroking fees and legal and conveyancing fees are currently not priced directly but are imputed by the movement in real estate agent fees, though development of a price index for each component is in the future CPI work program.

Superannuation and life insurance services

45 Financial services provided in relation to superannuation and life insurance products are within the conceptual scope of a Consumer Price Index produced on an acquisitions basis. In accordance with the outcome of the 16th series review of the Australian CPI in December 2010, the ABS is researching the development of a superannuation and life insurance services index. Methodologies and data sources are being investigated for both the expenditure weight and price measurement of Superannuation and life insurance services in the CPI.

46 The complexity of the charging arrangements for services provided by life insurance offices and superannuation funds, and the industry itself, makes it difficult to create a robust and representative price measure. Superannuation contributions and life insurance premiums have three components: a savings component for the

Superannuation and life insurance services continued

insurance/superannuation itself, an explicit service charge payable to the enterprise for arranging the insurance/superannuation and an implicit service charge payable to the enterprise for arranging the insurance/superannuation. The implicit service charge payable for facilitating life insurance and superannuation is an integral part of the gross premium and contribution, but in practice is difficult to separate and measure.

47 The ABS aims to introduce the superannuation and life insurance price series initially as an experimental series to allow examination of the behaviour and effect of the series on the headline CPI. The ABS would need to be satisfied that the methodology and data are sufficiently robust to produce high quality estimates over a sufficiently long time series and different economic conditions. The ABS will consult widely with key stakeholders and users of the CPI before reaching any such decision. The development of price indexes for superannuation and life insurance indexes will be assessed in the context of the overall CPI forward work program.

References

Australian Bureau of Statistics 2004, *Information Paper: Experimental Price Indexes for Financial Services, 1998 to 2003*, (cat. no. 6413.0), July 2004, ABS, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, 2008, *Consumer Price Index, Australia*, (cat. no. 6401.0), June 2008, ABS, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics 2009, *Australian Consumer Price Index: Concepts, Sources and Methods*, (cat. no. 6461.0), December 2009, ABS, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics 2010, *Information Paper: Outcome of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review*, (cat. no. 6469.0), December 2010, ABS, Canberra.

Cullen, D., Kluth, S.(2010), A progress report on ABS investigations into FISIM in National Accounts, Consumer Price Index and Balance of Payments. Paper presented at the ISWGNA Meeting of the FISIM Task Force March 2011. Available at *http://unstats.un.org/unsd/nationalaccount/RAmeetings/TFMar2011/lod.asp*.

Diewert, W.E, Fixler, D, Zieschang, K. (2011), The Measurement of Banking Services in the System of National Accounts. Paper presented at Ottawa Group Meeting 2011. Available at *http://www.stats.govt.nz/ottawa-group-2011/agenda.aspx*.

Schreyer, P. (2009), A General Equilibrium Asset Approach to the Measurement of Nominal and Real Bank Output: Comment, pp. 320–328 in Price Index Concepts and Measurement, W.E. Diewert, J. Greenlees and C. Hulten (eds.), Studies in Income and Wealth, Volume 70, Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

United Nations Statistics Division 2010 Terms of Reference for the Task Force on Financial Intermediation Services Indirectly Measured (FISIM). Available at *http://unstats.un.org/unsd/nationalaccount/criList.asp*.

APPENDIX 4 ILO RESOLUTION CONCERNING CONSUMER PRICE INDICES

INTRODUCTION

This appendix has been extracted from the website of the International Labour Organization (ILO). It reproduces the resolution concerning consumer price indices adopted by the Seventeenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians, 2003. The resolution can be found at

http://www.ilo.org/public/english/bureau/stat/download/res/cpi2.pdf.

It is also reproduced at annex 3 of the international Consumer Price Index Manual published by the ILO.

RESOLUTION II

Resolution concerning consumer price indices

PREAMBLE

The Seventeenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians,

Having been convened at Geneva by the Governing Body of the ILO and having met from 24 November to 3 December 2003,

Recalling the resolution adopted by the Fourteenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians concerning consumer price indices and recognizing the continuing validity of the basic principles recommended therein and, in particular, the fact that the consumer price index (CPI) is designed primarily to measure the changes over time in the general level of prices of goods and services that a reference population acquires, uses or pays for,

Recognizing the need to modify and broaden the existing standards in the light of recent methodological and computational developments to enhance the usefulness of the international standards in the provision of technical guidelines to all countries,

Recognizing the usefulness of such standards in enhancing the international comparability of the statistics,

Recognizing that the CPI is used for a wide variety of purposes and that governments should be encouraged to identify the (priority) purposes a CPI is to serve, to provide adequate resources for its compilation, and to guarantee the professional independence of its compilers,

Recognizing that the (priority) objectives and uses of CPI differ among countries and that, therefore, a single standard could not be applied universally,

Recognizing that the CPI needs to be credible to observers and users, both national and international, and that better understanding of the principles and procedures used to compile the index will enhance the users' confidence in the index,

Agrees that the principles and methods used in constructing a CPI should be based on the guidelines and methods that are generally accepted as constituting good statistical practices;

Adopts, this third day of December 2003, the following resolution which replaces the previous one adopted in 1987:

The nature and meaning of a consumer price index

1 The CPI is a current social and economic indicator that is constructed to measure changes over time in the general level of prices of consumer goods and services that households acquire, use or pay for consumption.

2 The index aims to measure the change in consumer prices over time. This may be done by measuring the cost of purchasing a fixed basket of consumer goods and services of constant quality and similar characteristics, with the products in the basket being selected to be representative of households' expenditure during a year or other specified period. Such an index is called a fixed–basket price index.

The nature and meaning of a consumer price index continued

3 The index may also aim to measure the effects of price changes on the cost of achieving a constant standard of living (i.e. level of utility or welfare). This concept is called a cost–of–living index (COLI). A fixed basket price index, or another appropriate design, may be employed as an approximation to a COLI.

The uses of a consumer price index

4 The CPI is used for a wide variety of purposes, the two most common ones being: (i) to adjust wages as well as social security and other benefits to compensate, partly or completely, for changes in the cost of living or in consumer prices; and (ii) to provide an average measure of price inflation for the household sector as a whole, for use as a macro– economic indicator. CPI subindices are also used to deflate components of household final consumption expenditure in the national accounts and the value of retail sales to obtain estimates of changes in their volume.

5 CPIs are also used for other purposes, such as monitoring the overall rate of price inflation for all sectors of the economy, the adjustment of government fees and charges, the adjustment of payments in commercial contracts, and for formulating and assessing fiscal and monetary policies and trade and exchange rate policies. In these types of cases, the CPI is used as more appropriate measures do not exist at present, or because other characteristics of the CPI (e.g. high profile, wide acceptance, predictable publication schedule, etc.) are seen to outweigh any conceptual or technical deficiencies.

6 Given that the CPI may be used for many purposes, it is unlikely that one index can perform equally satisfactorily in all applications. It may therefore be appropriate to construct a number of alternative price indices for specific purposes, if the requirements of the users justify the extra expense. Each index should be properly defined and named to avoid confusion and a "headline" CPI measure should be explicitly identified.

7 Where only one index is compiled, it is the main use that should determine the type of index compiled, the range of goods and services covered, its geographic coverage, the households it relates to, as well as to the concept of price and the formula used. If there are several major uses, it is likely that compromises may have to be made with regard to how the CPI is constructed. Users should be informed of the compromises made and of the limitations of such an index.

Scope of the index

8 The scope of the index depends on the main use for which it is intended, and should be defined in terms of the type of households, geographic areas, and the categories of consumer goods and services acquired, used or paid for by the reference population.

9 If the primary use of the CPI is for adjusting money incomes, a relevant group of households, such as wage and salary earners, may be the appropriate target population. For this use, all consumption expenditures by these households, at home and abroad, may be covered. If the primary use of the CPI is to measure inflation in the domestic economy, it may be appropriate to cover consumption expenditures made within the country, rather than the expenditures of households resident within the country.

10 In general, the reference population for a national index should be defined very widely. If any income groups, types of households or particular geographic areas are excluded, for example, for cost or practical considerations, then this should be explicitly stated.

11 The geographic scope refers to the geographic coverage of price collection and of consumption expenditures of the reference population and both should be defined as widely as possible, and preferably consistently. If price collection is restricted to particular areas due to resource constraints, then this should be specified. The geographic coverage of the consumption expenditure may be defined either as covering

Scope of the index continued

consumption expenditure of the resident population (resident consumption) or consumption expenditure within the country (domestic consumption).

12 Significant differences in the expenditure patterns and/or price movements between specific population groups or regions may exist, and care should be taken to ensure that they are represented in the index. Separate indices for these population groups or regions may be computed if there is sufficient demand to justify the additional cost.

13 In accordance with its main purpose, the CPI should conceptually cover all types of consumer goods and services of significance to the reference population, without any omission of those that may not be legally available or may be considered socially undesirable. Where appropriate, special aggregates may be constructed to assist those users who may wish to exclude certain categories of goods or services for particular applications or for analysis. Whenever certain goods or services have been excluded from the index, this should be clearly documented.

14 Goods and services purchased for business purposes, expenditures on assets such as works of art, financial investment (as distinct from financial services), and payments of income taxes, social security contributions and fines are not considered to be consumer goods or services and should be excluded from the coverage of the index. Some countries regard expenditures on the purchase of houses entirely as a capital investment and, as such, exclude them from the index.

Acquisition, use or payment

15 In determining the scope of the index, the time of recording and valuation of consumption, it is important to consider whether the purposes for which the index is used are best satisfied by defining consumption in terms of "acquisition", "use", or "payment". [34] The "acquisition" approach is often used when the primary purpose of the index is to serve as a macroeconomic indicator. The "payment" approach is often used when the primary purpose of the index is for the adjustment of compensation or income. Where the aim of the index is to measure changes in the cost of living, the "use" approach may be most suitable. The decision regarding the approach to follow for a particular group of products should in principle be based on the purpose of the index, as well as on the costs and the acceptability of the decision to the users who should be informed of the approach followed for different products. Because of the practical difficulties in uniformly defining consumption and estimating the flow of services provided by other durable goods in terms of "use", it may be necessary to adopt a mixed approach, e.g. "use" for owner–occupied housing and "acquisition" or "payments" basis for other consumer durables.

16 The differences between the three approaches are most pronounced in dealing with products for which the times of acquisition, use and payment do not coincide, such as owner–occupied housing, durable goods and products acquired on credit.

17 The most complex and important of the products mentioned above is owner–occupied housing. In most countries, a significant proportion of households are owner–occupiers of their housing, with the housing being characterized by a long useful life and a high purchase outlay (price). Under the "acquisition" approach, the value of the new dwellings acquired in the weights reference period may be used for deriving the weight (and the full price of the dwelling is included in the CPI at the time of acquisition, regardless of when the consumption is taking place). Under the "payment" approach, the weights reflect the amounts actually paid out for housing (and the prices enter the CPI in the period(s) when the prices are paid). Under the "use" approach the weights are based on the value of the flow of housing services consumed during the weights reference period estimated using an implicit or notional cost (and prices or estimated opportunity costs enter the CPI when the consumption is taking place).

34 See Annex 1.

Acquisition, use or payment continued

18 Own–account consumption, remuneration in kind and/or goods and services provided without charge or subsidized by governments and non–profit institutions serving households may be important in some countries where the purpose of the index is best satisfied by defining consumption in terms of "use" or "acquisition" (under the payment approach these are out of scope). The inclusion of these products will require special valuation and pricing techniques.

Basket and weights

19 Decisions on the composition of the basket and the weights follow directly from the scope, as well as from the choice between the "acquisition", "use" or "payment" approaches.

20 Once defined, the expenditures that fall within the scope of the index should be grouped into similar categories in a hierarchical classification system, e.g. divisions/groups/classes, for compilation as well as analytical purposes. There should be consistency between the classification used for index compilation and the one used for household expenditure statistics. The CPI classification should meet the needs of users for special subindices. For the purposes of international comparisons, the classification should also be reconcilable with the most recent version of the UN Classification of Individual Consumption According to Purpose (COICOP), at least at its division level.[35]

21 In order to facilitate the analysis and interpretation of the results of the index, it may be desirable to classify goods and services according to various supplementary classifications, e.g. source of origin, durability and seasonality. Calculation of the CPI by using various classifications should generate the same overall results as the original index.

22 The classification should also provide a framework for the allocation of expenditure weights. Expenditures at the lowest level of the classification system, expressed as a proportion of the total expenditure, determine the weights to be used at this level. When the weights are to remain fixed for several years, the objective should be to adopt weights that are representative of the contemporary household behaviour.

23 The two main sources for deriving the weights are the results from household expenditure surveys (HESs) and national accounts estimates on household consumption expenditure. The results from an HES are appropriate for an index defined to cover the consumption expenditures of reference population groups resident within the country, while national account estimates are suitable for an index defined to cover consumption expenditures within the country. The decision about what source or sources to use and how they should be used depends on the main purpose of the index and on the availability and quality of appropriate data.

24 The information from the main source (HESs or national accounts) should be supplemented with all other available information on the expenditure pattern. Sources of such information that can be used for disaggregating the expenditures are surveys of sales in retail outlets, point–of–purchase surveys, surveys of production, export and import data and administrative sources. Based on these data the weights for certain products may be further disaggregated by region and type of outlet. Where the data obtained from different sources relate to different periods, it is important to ensure, before weights are allocated, that expenditures are adjusted so that they have the same reference period.

35 See Annex 4.

Basket and weights continued

25 Where the weight reference period differs significantly from the price reference period, the weights should be price updated to take account of price changes between the weights reference period and price reference period. Where it is likely that price updated weights are less representative of the consumption pattern in the price reference period this procedure may be omitted.

26 Weights should be reviewed and if appropriate revised as often as accurate and reliable data are available for this to be done, but at least once every five years. Revisions are important to reduce the impact on the index of product substitutions and to ensure the basket of goods and services and their weights remain representative.[36] For some categories, it may be necessary to update the weights more frequently as such weights are likely to become out of date more quickly than higher–level weights. In periods of high inflation, the weights should be updated frequently.

27 When a new basket (structure or weights) replaces the old, a continuous CPI series should be created by linking [37]together the index numbers based on the new basket of goods and services to those based on the earlier basket. The particular procedure used to link index number series will depend on the particular index compilation technique used. The objective is to ensure that the technique used to introduce a new basket does not, of itself, alter the level of the index.

28 Completely new types of goods and services (i.e. goods and services that cannot be classified to any of the existing elementary aggregates) should normally be considered for inclusion only during one of the periodic review and reweighting exercises. A new model or variety of an existing product that can be fitted within an existing elementary aggregate should be included at the time it is assessed as having a significant and sustainable market share. If a quality change is detected an appropriate quality adjustment should be made.[38]

29 Some products such as seasonal products, insurance, second–hand goods, expenditure abroad, interest, own production, expenditures on purchase and construction of dwellings, etc., may need special treatment when constructing their weights. The way these products are dealt with should be determined by the main purpose of the index, national circumstances and the practicalities of compilation.

30 Seasonal products should be included in the basket. It is possible to use: (i) a fixed weight approach which uses the same weight for the seasonal product in all months using an imputed price in the out–of–season months; or (ii) a variable weights approach where a changing weight is attached to the product in various months. The decision on the approach should be based on national circumstances.

31 The expenditure weights for second–hand goods should be based either on the net expenditure of the reference population on such goods, or the gross expenditure, depending on the purpose of the index.

32 When consumption from own production is within the scope of the index, the weights should be based on the value of quantities consumed from own production. Valuation of consumption from own production should be made on the basis of prices prevailing on the market, unless there is some reason to conclude that market prices are not relevant or cannot be reliably observed, or there is no interest in using hypothetically imputed prices. In this case the expenditures and prices for the inputs into the production of these goods and services could be used instead. The third option is to valuate it by using quality adjusted market prices.

36 See Annex 1.
37 See Annex 2.
38 See Annex 2.

Sampling for price collection

33 A CPI is an estimate based on a sample of households to estimate weights, and a sample of zones within regions, a sample of outlets, a sample of goods and services and a sample of time periods for price observation.

34 The sample size and sample selection methods for both outlets and the goods and services for which price movements over time are to be observed should ensure that the prices collected are representative and sufficient to meet the requirements for the accuracy of the index, but also that the collection process is cost–effective. The sample of prices should reflect the importance, in terms of relative expenditures, of the goods and services available for purchase by consumers in the reference period, the number, types and geographic spread of outlets that are relevant for each good and service, and the dispersion of prices and price changes across outlets.

35 Probability sampling techniques are the preferred methods, in principle, as they permit sound statistical inference and control over the representativity of the sample. In addition, they permit estimation of sampling variation (errors). However, they may be costly to implement and can result in the selection of products that are very difficult to price to constant quality.

36 In cases where appropriate sampling frames are lacking and it is too costly to obtain them, samples of outlets and products have to be obtained by non–probability methods. Statisticians should use available information and apply their best judgement to ensure that representative samples are selected. The possibility of applying cut–off or detailed quota sampling[39] strategy may be considered, especially where the sample size is small. A mixture of probability and non–probability sampling techniques may be used.

37 Efficient and representative sampling, whether random or purposive, requires comprehensive and up–to–date sampling frames for outlets and products. Sample selection can be done either by head office from centrally held sampling frames, or in the field by price collectors, or by a mixture of the two. In the first case, price collectors should be given precise instructions on which outlets to visit and which products to price. In the second case, price collectors should be given detailed and unambiguous guidelines on the local sampling procedures to be adopted. Statistical business registers, business telephone directories, results from the point–of–purchase surveys or from surveys of sales in different types of outlets, and lists of Internet sellers may be used as sampling frames for the central selection of outlets. Catalogues or other product lists drawn up by major manufacturers, wholesalers or trade associations, or lists of products that are specific to individual outlets such as large supermarkets might be used as the sampling frame for selection of products. Data scanned by bar–code readers at the cashier's desk (electronic databases) can be particularly helpful in the selection of goods and services.

38 The sample of outlets and of goods and services should be reviewed periodically and updated where necessary to maintain its representativeness.

Index calculation

39 The compilation of a CPI consists of collecting and processing price and expenditure data according to specified concepts, definitions, methods and practices. The detailed procedures that are applied will depend on particular circumstances.

40 CPIs are calculated in steps. In the first step, the elementary aggregate indices are calculated. In the subsequent steps, higher level indices are calculated by aggregating the elementary aggregate indices.

39 See Annex 1.

Elementary aggregate indices

41 The elementary aggregate is the smallest and relatively homogeneous set of goods or services for which expenditure data are defined (used) for CPI purposes. It is the only aggregate for which an index number is constructed without any explicit expenditure weights, although other kinds of weights might be explicitly or implicitly introduced into the calculation. The set of goods or services covered by an elementary aggregate should be similar in their end–uses and are expected to have similar price movements. They may be defined not only in terms of their characteristics but also in terms of the type of location and outlet in which they are sold. The degree of homogeneity achieved in practice will depend on the availability of corresponding expenditure data.

42 An elementary index is a price index for an elementary aggregate. As expenditure weights usually cannot be attached to the prices or price relatives for the sampled products within the elementary aggregate, an elementary index is usually calculated as an unweighted average of the prices or price relatives. When some information on weights is available, this should be taken into account when compiling the elementary indices.

43 There are several ways in which the prices, or the price relatives, might be averaged. The three most commonly used formulae are the ratio of arithmetic mean prices (RAP), the geometric mean (GM) and the arithmetic mean of price relatives (APR). The choice of formula depends on the purpose of the index, the sample design and the mathematical properties of the formula. It is possible to use different formulae for different elementary aggregates within the same CPI. It is recommended that the GM formula be used, particularly where there is a need to reflect substitution within the elementary aggregate or where the dispersion in prices or price changes within the elementary aggregate is large. The GM has many advantages because of its mathematical properties. The RAP may be used for elementary aggregates that are homogeneous and where consumers have only limited opportunity to substitute or where substitution is not to be reflected in the index. The APR formula should be avoided in its chained form, as it is known to result in biased estimates of the elementary indices.

44 The elementary index may be computed by using either a chained or direct form of the formula chosen. The use of a chained form may make the estimation of missing prices and the introduction of replacement products easier.

Upper level indices

45 These price indices are constructed as weighted averages of elementary aggregate indices. Several types of formulae can be used to average the elementary aggregate indices. In order to compile a timely index, the practical option is to use a formula that relies on the weights relating to some past period. One such formula is the Laspeyres–type index, the formula used by most national statistical agencies.

46 For some purposes it may be appropriate to calculate the index retrospectively by using an index number formula that employs both base–period weights and current–period weights, such as the Fisher, Törnqvist or Walsh index. Comparing the difference between the index of this type and the Laspeyres–type index can give some indication of the combined impact of income changes, preference changes and substitution effects over the period in question, providing important information for producers and users of the CPI.

47 Where the change in an upper level index between two consecutive periods such as t–1 and t is calculated as the weighted average of the individual indices between t–1 and t, care should be taken to ensure that the weights are updated to take account of the price changes between the price reference period 0 and the preceding period t–1. Failure to do so may result in a biased index.

Price observations

48 The number and quality of the prices collected are critical determinants of the reliability of the index, along with the specifications of the products priced. Standard methods for collecting and processing price information should be developed and procedures put in place for collecting them systematically and accurately at regular intervals. Price collectors should be well trained and well supervised, and should be provided with a comprehensive manual explaining the procedures they have to follow.

Collection

49 An important consideration is whether the index or parts of the index should relate to monthly (or quarterly) average prices or to prices for a specific period of time (e.g. a single day or week in a month). This decision is related to a number of issues, which include the use of an index, the practicalities of carrying out price collection and the pattern of price movements. When point–in–time pricing is adopted, prices should be collected over a very small number of days each month (or quarter). The interval between price observations should be uniform for each product. Since the length of the month (or quarter) varies, this uniformity needs to be defined carefully. When the aim is monthly (or quarterly) average prices, the prices collected should be representative of the period to which they refer.

50 Attention should also be paid to the time of day selected for price observation. For example, in the case of perishable goods, price observations may need to be collected at the same time on the same day of the week and not just before closing time, when stocks may be low, or sold cheaply to minimize wastage.

51 Price collection should be carried out in such a way as to be representative of all geographical areas within the scope of the index. Special care should be taken where significant differences in price movements between areas may be expected.

52 Prices should be collected in all types of outlets that are important, including Internet sellers, open–air markets and informal markets, and in free markets as well as price–controlled markets. Where more than one type of outlet is important for a particular type of product, this should be reflected in the initial sample design and an appropriately weighted average should be used in the calculation of the index.

53 Specifications should be provided detailing the variety and size of the products for which price information is to be collected. These should be precise enough to identify all the price–determining characteristics that are necessary to ensure that, as far as possible, the same goods and services are priced in successive periods in the same outlet. The specifications should include, for example, make, model, size, terms of payment, conditions of delivery, type of guarantees and type of outlet. This information could be used in the procedures used for replacement and for quality adjustment.

54 Prices to be collected are actual transaction prices, including indirect taxes and non–conditional discounts, that would be paid, agreed or costed (accepted) by the reference population. Where prices are not displayed or have to be negotiated, where quantity units are poorly defined or where actual purchase prices may deviate from listed or fixed prices, it may be necessary for the price collectors to purchase products in order to determine the transaction prices. A budget may be provided for any such purchases. When this is not possible, consideration may be given to interviewing customers about the prices actually paid. Tips for services, where compulsory, should be treated as part of the price paid.

55 Exceptional prices charged for stale, shop–soiled, damaged or otherwise imperfect goods sold at clearance prices should be excluded, unless the sale of such products is a permanent and widespread phenomenon. Sale prices, discounts, cut prices and special offers should be included when applicable to all customers without there being significant limits to the quantities that can be purchased by each customer.

Collection continued

56 In periods of price control or rationing, where limited supplies are available at prices which are held at a low level by measures such as subsidies to the sellers, government procurement, price control, etc., such prices as well as those charged on any significant unrestricted markets should be collected. The different price observations should be combined in a way that uses the best information available with respect to the actual prices paid and the relative importance of the different types of sales.

57 For each type of product, different alternatives for collecting prices should be carefully investigated, to ensure that the price observations could be made reliably and effectively. Means of collection could include visits to outlets with paper forms or hand–held devices, interviews with customers, computer–assisted telephone interviews, mail–out questionnaires, brochures, price lists provided by large or monopoly suppliers of services, scanner data and prices posted on the Internet. For each alternative, the possible cost advantages need to be balanced against an assessment of the reliability and timeliness of each of the alternatives.

58 Where centrally regulated or centrally fixed prices are collected from the regulatory authorities, checks should be made to ascertain whether the goods and services in question are actually sold and whether these prices are in fact paid. For goods and services where the prices paid are determined by combinations of subscription fees and piece rates (e.g. for newspapers, journals, public transport, electricity and telecommunications) care must be taken to ensure that a representative range of price offers are observed. Care must also be taken to ensure that prices charged to different types of consumers are observed, e.g. those linked to the age of the purchaser or to memberships of particular associations.

59 The collected price information should be reviewed for comparability and consistency with previous observations, the presence of replacements, unusual or large price changes and to ensure that price conversions of goods priced in multiple units or varying quantities are properly calculated. Extremely large or unusual price changes should be examined to determine whether they are genuine price changes or are due to changes in quality. Procedures should be put in place for checking the reliability of all price observations. This could include a programme of direct pricing and/or selective re–pricing of some products shortly after the initial observation was made.

60 Consistent procedures should be established for dealing with missing price observations because of, e.g. inability to contact the seller, non–response, observation rejected as unreliable or products temporarily unavailable. Prices of non–seasonal products that are temporarily unavailable should be estimated until they reappear or are replaced, by using appropriate estimation procedures, e.g. imputation on the basis of price changes of similar non–missing products. Carrying forward the last observed price should be avoided, especially in periods of high inflation.

Replacements

61 Replacement of a product will be necessary when it disappears permanently. Replacement should be made within the first three months (quarter) of the product becoming unavailable. It may also be necessary when the product is no longer available or sold in significant quantities or under normal sale conditions. Clear and precise rules should be developed for selecting the replacement product. Depending on the frequency of sampling and the potential for accurate quality adjustment, the most commonly used alternatives are to select: (i) the most similar to the replaced variety; (ii) the most popular variety among those that belong to the same elementary aggregate; and (iii) the variety most likely to be available in the future. Precise procedures should be laid down for price adjustments with respect to the difference in characteristics when replacements are necessary, so that the impact of changes in quality is excluded from the observed price.

Replacements continued

62 Replacement of an outlet may be motivated if prices cannot be obtained e.g. because it has closed permanently, because of a decline in representativeness or because the outlet no longer cooperates. Clear rules should be established on when to discontinue price observations from a selected outlet, on the criteria for selecting a replacement, as well as on the adjustments that may be required to price observations or weights. Such rules should be consistent with the objectives of the index and with the way in which the outlet sample has been determined.

63 Deletion of an entire elementary aggregate will be necessary if all products in that elementary aggregate disappear from most or all outlets and it is not possible to locate a sufficient number of price observations to continue to compile a reliable index for this elementary aggregate. In such situations, it is necessary to redistribute the weight assigned to the elementary aggregate among the other elementary aggregates included in the next level of aggregation.

Quality changes

64 The same product should be priced in each period as long as it is representative. However, in practice, products that can be observed at different time periods may differ with respect to package sizes, weights, volumes, features and terms of sale, as well as other characteristics. Thus it is necessary to monitor the characteristics of the products being priced to ensure that the impact of any differences in price–relevant or utility–relevant characteristics can be excluded from the estimated price change.

65 Identifying changes in quality or utility is relatively more difficult for complex durable goods and services. It is necessary, therefore, to collect a considerable amount of information on the relevant characteristics of the products for which prices are collected. The most important information can be obtained in the course of collecting prices. Other sources of information on price–relevant or utility–relevant characteristics can be producers, importers or wholesalers of the goods included and the study of articles and advertisements in trade publications.

66 When a quality change is detected, an adjustment must be made to the price, so that the index reflects as nearly as possible the pure price change. If this is not done, the index will either record a price change that has not taken place or fail to record a price change that did happen. The choice of method for such adjustments will depend on the particular goods and services involved. Great care needs to be exercised because the accuracy of the resulting index depends on the quality of this process. To assume automatically that all price change is a reflection of the change in quality should be avoided, as should the automatic assumption that products with different qualities are essentially equivalent.

67 The methods for estimating quality–adjusted prices[40] may be:

(a) Explicit (or direct) quality adjustment methods that directly estimate the value of the quality difference between the old and new product and adjust one of the prices accordingly. Pure price change is then implicitly estimated as the difference in the adjusted prices.

(b) Implicit (or indirect) quality adjustment methods which estimate the pure price change component of the price difference between the old and new products based on the price changes observed for similar products. The difference between the estimate of pure price change and the observed price change is considered as change due to quality difference. Some of these methods are complex, costly and difficult to apply. The methods used should as far as possible be based on objective criteria.

40 See Annex 2.

Accuracy

68 As with all statistics, CPI estimates are subject to errors that may arise from a variety of sources.[41] Compilers of CPIs need to be aware of the possible sources of error, and to take steps during the design of the index, its construction and compilation processes to minimize their impact, for which adequate resources should be allocated.

69 The following are some well–known sources of potential error, either in pricing or in index construction, that over time can lead to errors in the overall CPI: incorrect selection of products and incorrect observation and recording of their prices; incorrect selection of outlets and timing of price collection; failure to observe and adjust correctly for quality changes; appearance of new goods and outlets; failure to adjust for product and outlet substitution or loss of representativity; the use of inappropriate formulae for computing elementary aggregate and upper level indices.

70 To reduce the index's potential for giving a misleading picture, it is in general essential to update weights and baskets regularly, to employ unbiased elementary aggregate formulae, to make appropriate adjustments for quality change, to allow adequately and correctly for new products, and to take proper account of substitution issues as well as quality control of the entire compilation process.

Dissemination

71 The CPI estimate should be computed and publicly released as quickly as possible after the end of the period to which it refers, and according to a pre–announced timetable. It should be made available to all users at the same time, in a convenient form, and should be accompanied by a short methodological explanation. Rules relating to its release should be made publicly available and strictly observed. In particular, they should include details of who has pre–release access to the results, why, under what conditions, and how long before the official release time.

72 The general CPI should be compiled and released monthly. Where there is no strong user demand for a monthly series or countries do not have the necessary resources, the CPI may be prepared and released quarterly. Depending on national circumstances, sub–indices may be released with a frequency that corresponds to users' needs.

73 When it is found that published index estimates have been seriously distorted because of errors or mistakes made in their compilation, corrections should be made and published. Such corrections should be made as soon as possible after detection according to publicly available policy for correction. Where the CPI is widely used for adjustment purposes for wages and contracts, retrospective revisions should be avoided to the extent possible.

74 The publication of the CPI results should show the index level from the index reference period. It is also useful to present derived indices, such as the one that shows changes in the major aggregates between: (i) the current month and the previous month; (ii) the current month and the same month of the previous year; and (iii) the average of the latest 12 months and the average of the previous 12 months. The indices should be presented in both seasonally adjusted and unadjusted terms, if seasonally adjusted data are available.

75 Comments and interpretation of the index should accompany its publication to assist users. An analysis of the contributions of various products or group of products to the overall change and an explanation of any unusual factors affecting the price changes of the major contributors to the overall change should be included.

41 See Annex 3.

Dissemination continued

76 Indices for the major expenditure groups should also be compiled and released. Consideration should be given to compiling indices for the divisions and groups of the COICOP.[42] Sub–indices for different regions or population groups, and alternative indices designed for analytical purposes, may be compiled and publicly released if there is a demand from users, they are judged to be reliable and their preparation is cost effective.

77 The index reference period may be chosen to coincide with the latest weights reference period or it could be established to coincide with the base period of other statistical series. It should be changed as frequently as necessary to ensure that the index numbers remain easy to present and understand.

78 Average prices and price ranges for important and reasonably homogeneous products may be estimated and published in order to support the research and analytical needs of users.

79 Countries should report national CPI results and methodological information to the International Labour Office as soon as possible after their national release.

80 Comparing national CPI movements across countries is difficult because of the different measurement approaches used by countries of certain products, particularly housing and financial services. The exclusion of housing (actual rents and either imputed rents or acquisition of new houses, and maintenance and repair of dwelling) and financial services from the all–items index will make the resulting estimates of price change for the remaining products more comparable across countries. Therefore, in addition to the all–items index, countries should, if possible, compile and provide for dissemination to the international community an index that excludes housing and financial services. It should be emphasized, though, that even for the remaining products in scope, there can still be difficulties when making international comparisons of changes in consumer prices.

Consultations and integrity

81 The compiling agency should have the professional independence, competence and resources necessary to support a high quality CPI programme. The UN Fundamental Principles of Official[43] Statistics and the ILO Guidelines concerning dissemination practices for labour statistics[44] should be respected.

82 The agency responsible for the index should consult representatives of users on issues of importance for the CPI, particularly during preparations for any changes to the methodology used in compiling the CPI. One way of organizing such consultations is through the establishment of advisory committee(s) on which social partners, as well as other users and independent experts, might be represented.

83 In order to ensure public confidence in the index, a full description of the data collection procedures and the index methodology should be prepared and made widely available. Reference to this description should be made when the CPI is published. The documentation should include an explanation of the main objectives of the index, details of the weights, the index number formulae used, and a discussion of the accuracy of the index estimates. The precise identities of the outlets and goods and services used for price collection should not be revealed.

84 Users should be informed in advance of any changes that are going to be made to the scope, weights or methodology used to estimate the CPI.

42 See Annex 4.
43 UN Economic and Social Council, 1994.
44 Sixteenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians, 1998.

Consultations and integrity continued

85 Technical guidance on the compilation of consumer price indices is provided in the Consumer price index manual: Theory and practice.[45] This manual should be updated periodically in order to reflect current best practice.

ANNEX 1

Terminology and definitions

(a) "Consumer goods" are goods or services that are used by households for the satisfaction of individual needs or wants.

(b) "Consumption expenditures" are expenditure on consumer goods and services and can be defined in terms of "acquisition", "use", or "payment".

- "acquisition"[46] indicates that it is the total value of the goods and services acquired during a given period that should be taken into account, irrespective of whether they were wholly paid for or used during the period. This approach could be extended to include the estimated values of own–account production and social transfers in kind received from government or non–profit institutions. The prices enter the CPI in the period when consumers accept or agree prices, as distinct from the time payment is made;
- "use" indicates that it is the total value of all goods and services actually consumed during a given period that should be taken into account; for durable goods this approach requires valuing the services provided by these goods during the period. The prices (opportunity costs) enter the CPI in the period of consumption;
- "payment" indicates that it is the total payment made for goods and services during a given period that should be taken into account, without regard to whether they were delivered or used during the period. The prices enter the CPI in the period or periods when the payment is made.

(c) "Scope of the index" refers to the population groups, geographic areas, products and outlets for which the index is constructed.

(d) "Coverage" of the index is the set of goods and services represented in the index. For practical reasons, coverage may have to be less than what corresponds to the defined scope of the index.

(e) "Reference population" refers to that specific population group for which the index has been constructed.

(f) "Weights" are the aggregate consumption expenditures on any set of goods and services expressed as a proportion of the total consumption expenditures on all goods and services within the scope of the index in the weight reference period. They are a set of numbers summing–up to unity.

(g) "Price updating of weights" is a procedure that is used to bring the expenditure weights in line with the Index or price reference period. The price updated weights are calculated by multiplying the weights from the weight reference period by elementary indices measuring the price changes between weight reference and price reference period and rescaling to sum to unity.

(h) "Index reference period" is the period for which the value of the index is set at 100.0.

(i) "Price reference period" is the period whose prices are compared with the prices in the current period. The period whose prices appear in the denominators of the price relatives.

(j) The "weight reference period" is the period, usually a year, whose estimates of the volume of consumption and its components are used to calculate the weights.

45 Consumer price index manual: Theory and practice (International Labour Office, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic Co–operation and Development, Statistical Office of the European Communities (EUROSTAT), United National Economic Commission for Europe and the World Bank, Geneva, 2004).
46 This definition differs from the one adopted by the 14th ICLS (1987).

Terminology and definitions continued

(k) "Probability sampling" is the selection of a sample of units, such as outlets or products, in such a way that each unit in the universe has a known non–zero probability of selection.

(l) "Cut–off sampling" is a sampling procedure in which a predetermined threshold is established with all units in the relevant population at or above the threshold being eligible for inclusion in the sample and all units below the threshold being excluded. The threshold is usually specified in terms of the size of some relevant variable (such as some percentage of total sales), the largest sampling units being included and the rest excluded.

(m) "Quota sampling" is a non–probability method where the population is divided into certain strata. For each stratum, the number ("quota") of elements to be included in the sample is specified. The price collector simply "fills the quotas", which means, in the case of outlet sampling, that the selection of the outlets is based on the judgement of the price collectors and the specified criteria.

(n) "Imputed expenditures" are the expenditures assigned to a product that has not been purchased, such as a product that has been produced by the household for its own consumption (including housing services produced by owner–occupiers), a product received as payment in kind or as a free transfer from government or non–profit institutions.

(o) "Imputed price" refers to the estimated price of a product whose price during a particular period has not been observed and is therefore missing. It is also the price assigned to a product for which the expenditures have been imputed, see (n).

(p) "Outlet" indicates a shop, market stall, service establishment, internet seller or other place where goods and/or services are sold or provided to consumers for non–business use.

(q) "Linking" means joining together two consecutive sequences of price observations, or price indices, that overlap in one or more periods, by rescaling one of them so that the value in the overlap period is the same in both sequences, thus combining them into a single continuous series.

(r) "Price" is defined as the value of one unit of a product, for which the quantities are perfectly homogeneous not only in a physical sense but also in respect of a number of other characteristics.

(s) "Pure price change" is that change in the price of a good or service which is not due to any change in its quality. When the quality does change, the pure price change is the price change remaining after eliminating the estimated contribution of the change in quality to the observed price change.

(t) "Quality adjustment" refers to the process of adjusting the observed prices of a product to remove the effect of any changes in the quality of that product over time so that pure price change may be identified.

(u) "Consumer substitution" occurs when, faced with changes in relative price, consumers buy more of the good that has become relatively cheaper and less of the good that has become relatively more expensive. It may occur between varieties of the same product or between different expenditure categories.

ANNEX 2

Quality adjustment methods

IMPLICIT QUALITY ADJUSTMENT METHODS

1 The "overlap" method assumes that the entire price difference at a common point in time between the disappearing product and its replacement is due to a difference in quality.

2 The "overall mean imputation" method first calculates the average price change for an aggregate without the disappearing product and its replacement, and then uses that rate of price change to impute a price change for the disappearing product. It assumes that the pure price difference between the disappearing product and its replacement is equal to the average price changes for continuing (non–missing) products.

3 The "class mean imputation" method is a variant of the overall mean imputation method. The only difference is in the source of the imputed rate of price change to period t+1 for the disappearing product. Rather than using the average index change for all the non–missing products in the aggregate, the imputed rate of price change is estimated using only those price changes of the products that were judged essentially equivalent or were directly quality–adjusted.

EXPLICIT QUALITY ADJUSTMENT METHODS

4 The "expert's adjustment" method relies on the judgement of one or more industry experts, commodity specialists, price statisticians or price collectors on the value of any quality difference between the old and replacement product. None, some, or all of the price difference may be attributed to the improved quality.

5 The "differences in production costs" approach relies on the information provided by the manufacturers on the production costs of new features of the replacements (new models), to which retail mark–ups and associated indirect taxes are then added. This approach is most practicable in markets with a relatively small number of producers, with infrequent and predictable model updates. However, it should be used with caution as it is possible for new production techniques to reduce costs while simultaneously improving quality.

6 The "quantity adjustment" method is applicable to products for which the replacement product is of a different size to the previously available one. It should only be used if the differences in quantities do not have an impact on the quality of the good.

7 The "option cost" method adjusts the price of the replacements for the value of the new observable characteristics. An example of this is the addition of a feature that earlier has been a priced option as standard to a new automobile model.

8 A "hedonic" regression method estimates the price of a product as a function of the characteristics it possesses. The relationship between the prices and all relevant and observable price–determining characteristics is first estimated and then results are used in the estimation of the index.

ANNEX 3

Types of errors

- "Quality change error" is the error that can occur as a result of the index's failure to make proper allowance for changes in the quality of goods and services.
- "New goods error" is the failure to reflect either price changes in new products not yet sampled, or given a COLI objective, the welfare gain to consumers when those products appear.
- "Outlet substitution error" can occur when consumers shift their purchases among outlets for the same product without proper reflection of this shift in the data collection for the index.
- "New outlets error" is conceptually identical to new goods error. It arises because of the failure to reflect either price changes in new outlets not yet sampled, or the welfare gain to consumers when the new outlets appear.

Types of errors continued

- "Upper level substitution error" arises when the index does not reflect consumer substitution among the basic categories of consumption owing to the use of an inappropriate method for aggregating elementary aggregates in the construction of the overall index value. Only relevant to a COLI, although an equivalent (representativity error) may be defined from the perspective of the pure price index.
- "Elementary index error" arises from the use of an inappropriate method for aggregating price quotations at the very lowest level of aggregation. The elementary index error can take two forms: formula error and lower level substitution error. The index suffers from formula error if, as a result of the properties of the formula, the result produced is biased relative to what would have been the result if a pure price change could have been estimated. The index suffers from lower level substitution error if it does not reflect consumer substitution among the products contained in the elementary aggregate.
- "Selection error" arises when the sample of price observations is not fully representative of the intended population of outlets or products. The first four types of errors listed above can be seen as special cases of this type of error.

ANNEX 4

Classification of Individual Consumption According to Purpose (COICOP) 14 (breakdown of individual consumption expenditure of households by division and group)

01 Food and non–alcoholic beverages

01.1 Food

01.2 Non–alcoholic beverages

02 Alcoholic beverages, tobacco and narcotics

02.1 Alcoholic beverages

02.2 Tobacco

02.3 Narcotics

03 Clothing and footwear

03.1 Clothing

03.2 Footwear

04 Housing, water, electricity, gas and other fuels

04.1 Actual rentals for housing

04.2 Imputed rentals for housing

04.3 Maintenance and repair of the dwelling

04.4 Water supply and miscellaneous services related to the dwelling

04.5 Electricity, gas and other fuels

05 Furnishings, household equipment and routine household maintenance

05.1 Furniture and furnishings, carpets and other floor coverings

05.2 Household textiles

05.3 Household appliances

05.4 Glassware, tableware and household utensils

05.5 Tools and equipment for house and garden

05.6 Goods and services for routine household maintenance

06 Health

06.1 Medical products, appliances and equipment

06.2 Outpatient services

06.3 Hospital services

Classification of Individual Consumption According to Purpose (COICOP) 14 (breakdown of individual consumption expenditure of households by division and group) continued

07 Transport

07.1 Purchase of vehicles

07.2 Operation of personal transport equipment

07.3 Transport services

08 Communication

08.1 Postal services

08.2 Telephone and telefax equipment

08.3 Telephone and telefax services

09 Recreation and culture

09.1 Audio–visual, photographic and information processing equipment

09.2 Other major durables for recreation and culture

09.3 Other recreational products and equipment, gardens and pets

09.4 Recreational and cultural services

09.5 Newspapers, books and stationery

09.6 Package holidays

10 Education

10.1 Pre–primary and primary education

10.2 Secondary education

10.3 Post–secondary non–tertiary education

10.4 Tertiary education

10.5 Education not definable by level

11 Restaurants and hotels

11.1 Catering services

11.2 Accommodation services

12 Miscellaneous goods and services

12.1 Personal care

12.2 Prostitution

12.3 Personal effects n.e.c.

12.4 Social protection

12.5 Insurance

12.6 Financial services n.e.c.

12.7 Other services n.e.c.

APPENDIX 5 PRICE INDEXES AND CONTRACT PRICE INDEXATION

INTRODUCTION

1 Price indexes published by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) provide summary measures of the movements in various categories of prices over time. They are published primarily for use in Government economic analysis.

2 Price indexes are also often used in contracts by businesses and government to adjust payments and/or charges to take account of changes in categories of prices (Indexation Clauses).

3 This paper sets out a range of issues that should be taken into account by parties considering including an Indexation Clause in a contract using an ABS published price index.

THE ROLE OF THE ABS IN RESPECT OF INDEXATION CLAUSES

4 Although the ABS acknowledges that the various price indexes it publishes are used by businesses and government to adjust payments and/or charges, it neither endorses nor discourages such use.

5 The role of the ABS as the central statistical authority for the Australian government includes publishing price index data, and broadly explaining the underlying methodology and general limitations on such data. The ABS may provide information about what price indexes are published by it, but will not recommend or comment on the use (or otherwise) of the price indexes. In addition, the ABS does not advise, comment or assist in preparing or writing contracts and nor does it provide advice on disputes arising from contract interpretation.

IMPORTANT DISCLAIMER

6 This paper is intended to summarise information about the various price indexes currently published by the ABS and some of the issues which should be considered by persons in deciding to use such price indexes in Indexation Clauses. It is a brief description only and is not a comprehensive or exhaustive description of price indexes or of the issues which should be considered by persons in deciding to use price indexes or Indexation Clauses.

7 Neither the ABS, the Commonwealth of Australia, nor their employees, advisers or agents will in any way be liable to any person or body for any cost, expense, loss, claim or damage of any nature arising in any way out of or in connection with the statements, opinions or other representations, actual or implied, contained in or omitted from this paper or by reason of any reliance thereon by any person or body. This paper is not business, investment, legal or tax advice and persons should seek their own independent professional advice in respect of all matters in connection with the use of price indexes published by the ABS and their use in Indexation Clauses.

8 No representation or assurance is given that any ABS published price indexes are accurate, without error or appropriate for use by persons or that the ABS will continue to publish any of the price indexes, publish them at a particular time or that the methodologies for their determination will not be changed or that they will be suitable for use in any Indexation Clauses.

WHAT PRICE INDEXES ARE PUBLISHED BY THE ABS?

9 The **Consumer Price Index (CPI)** is regarded as Australia's key measure of inflation. It is designed to provide a general measure of price inflation for the Australian household sector as a whole. The CPI measures changes over time in the prices of a wide range of consumer goods and services acquired by Australian metropolitan households and it is published quarterly, three to four weeks after the end of the reference quarter. It is revised only in exceptional circumstances, such as to correct a significant error. As is the case with all price indexes, the reference base (i.e. the period in which the index is set equal to 100.0) will be changed periodically. The index number levels for all periods will be changed by this process and it may also result in differences, due to rounding, between the percentage changes published on the old base and those on the new base.

WHAT PRICE INDEXES ARE PUBLISHED BY THE ABS?
continued

10 Several **Producer Price Indexes (PPIs)** are produced and published. Economy wide indexes are presented within a stage of production framework together with a set of indexes relating to specific industries (selected manufacturing, construction, mining and service industries). PPIs can be constructed as either output measures or input measures. Output indexes measure changes in the prices of goods and/or services sold by defined industry groupings while, input indexes measure changes in the prices of goods and/or services purchased by a particular industry grouping. PPIs are published quarterly, three to four weeks after the end of the reference quarter. Once published, the PPIs are revised infrequently, sometimes to incorporate improved methods in one or more of the components and occasionally to correct an error. As is the case with all price indexes, the reference base (i.e. the period in which the index is set equal to 100.0) will be changed periodically. The index number levels for all periods will be changed by this process and it may also result in differences, due to rounding, between the percentage changes published on the old base and those on the new base.

11 The **International Trade Price Indexes (ITPI)** are intended to broadly measure changes in the prices of goods imported into Australia (the **Import Price Index (IPI)**) and goods exported from Australia (the **Export Price Index (EPI)**). The prices measured in the indexes exclude import duties, and exclude freight and insurance charges incurred in shipping goods between foreign and Australian ports. As the prices used in the indexes are expressed in Australian currency, changes in the relative value of the Australian dollar and overseas currencies can have a direct impact on price movements for the many commodities that are bought and sold in currencies other than Australian dollars. Both the IPI and EPI are published quarterly, three to four weeks after the end of the reference quarter. The IPI and EPI are not often revised. As is the case with all price indexes, the reference base (i.e. the period in which the index is set equal to 100.0) will be changed periodically. The index number levels for all periods will be changed by this process and it may also result in differences, due to rounding, between the percentage changes published on the old base and those on the new base.

12 The **Labour Price Index (LPI)** broadly measures annual changes in the price of labour in the Australian labour market. The **Wage Price Index (WPI)** broadly measures changes in the wages paid by Australian businesses to employees and it is compiled and published quarterly, about six to seven weeks after the end of the reference quarter. The non–wage price indexes and the aggregate labour price index are only produced annually in respect of financial years ending 30 June. Individual indexes are compiled for various combinations of State/Territory, sector (private/public), and broad industry groups. The 'headline' wage price index is that for the total hourly rates of pay, excluding bonuses, for Australia, and it is published in original, seasonally adjusted and trend terms. The seasonally adjusted and trend series for some quarters are revised as extra quarters are included in the series analysed for seasonal influences, but the non–seasonally adjusted (i.e. original) series is not revised in normal circumstances. As is the case with all price indexes, the reference base (i.e. the period in which the index is set equal to 100.0) will be changed periodically. The index number levels for all periods will be changed by this process and it may also result in differences, due to rounding, between the percentage changes published on the old base and those on the new base.

13 The **House Price Index (HPI)** is designed to provide a measure of the inflation or deflation in the price of the stock of established houses over time. Separate indexes are produced for each capital city in Australia, and these indexes are combined to produce a weighted average index of the eight capital cities. The HPI is published quarterly, approximately five weeks after the end of the reference quarter. The figures published for the two most recent quarters are regarded as preliminary and are revised in subsequent publications as more data is collected. As is the case with all price indexes,

WHAT PRICE INDEXES ARE PUBLISHED BY THE ABS?
continued

the reference base (i.e. the period in which the index is set equal to 100.0) will be changed periodically. The index number levels for all periods will be changed by this process and it may also result in differences, due to rounding, between the percentage changes published on the old base and those on the new base.

14 The **Analytical Living Cost Indexes (ALCIs)** are designed to measure the impact of changes in out–of–pocket living expenses of four Australian household types; employee, age pensioner, other government transfer recipient and self–funded retiree households. The ALCIs are an analytical series produced as a by–product of the CPI, with the main conceptual difference being the ALCIs are constructed on an outlays basis, while the CPI is constructed on an acquisitions basis. The ALCI is published quarterly, approximately seven weeks after the end of the reference quarter. It is revised only in exceptional circumstances, such as to correct a significant error. As is the case with all price indexes, the reference base (i.e. the period in which the index is set equal to 100.0) will be changed periodically. The index number levels for all periods will be changed by this process and it may also result in differences, due to rounding, between the percentage changes published on the old base and those on the new base.

15 The **Pensioner and Beneficiary Living Cost Index (PBLCI)** is designed to assess the impact of changes in out–of–pocket living expenses of households whose principal source of income is from government pensions and benefits. The PBLCI is an analytical series produced as a by–product of the CPI, with the main conceptual difference being the PBLCI is constructed on an outlays basis, while the CPI is constructed on an acquisitions basis. The PBLCI is published quarterly, approximately seven weeks after the end of the reference quarter. It is revised only in exceptional circumstances, such as to correct a significant error. As is the case with all price indexes, the reference base (i.e. the period in which the index is set equal to 100.0) will be changed periodically. The index number levels for all periods will be changed by this process and it may also result in differences, due to rounding, between the percentage changes published on the old base and those on the new base.

16 Price indexes covering a wide range of economic transactions are produced as part of the National Accounts. Two types of national accounts based price index are published. The first type is referred to as chain price indexes which are calculated for all expenditure components and subcomponents of **Gross Domestic Product (GDP)**. The components are: government consumption, household consumption, private capital formation, public capital formation, and imports and exports of goods and services. Chain price indexes are also calculated for GDP and other macroeconomic aggregates such as Domestic Final Demand and Gross National Expenditure. Chain price indexes use as their weights the volumes of expenditure in the previous financial year (ending 30 June). The second type of price index is referred to as **Implicit Price Deflators (IPDs)** which are compiled at the same levels as for the chain price indexes but which use for their weights the volumes of expenditure in the current period. IPDs have long been used to provide macro–economic measures of price change and are usually used in seasonally adjusted form. Both chain price indexes and IPDs are compiled quarterly and are published roughly two months after the reference period. Unlike the other price indexes listed above, the National Accounts price indexes are often revised, sometimes to a significant extent. In addition, they are re–referenced to a new base year every year, so the level of the index changes regularly, although the percentage changes for earlier periods are not normally affected by this process, other than for rounding differences. These two characteristics are important considerations if National Accounts price indexes are to be used in contracts.

GENERAL MATTERS TO CONSIDER WHEN DEVELOPING INDEXATION CLAUSES USING A PRICE INDEX

17 Considerable care should be taken when considering and using Indexation Clauses. Appropriate professional advice should be obtained when considering the use of an Indexation Clause or any ABS published price indexes.

18 The following are some general matters to consider when considering an ABS published price index in an Indexation Clause. It is not an exhaustive list. These matters are provided subject to the disclaimer outlined above.

- **Establish the base payment, selling or purchase price subject to indexation.** Specify the item subject to indexation as precisely as possible (e.g. rent, wage rate, commodity, etc.). Provide the effective date (e.g. quarter or year) of this base price, because it is the period from which the base payment, etc. will be indexed. Indicate the relationship between the effective date of the base payment, etc. and the price index being used in the indexation (e.g. a contract coming into effect on 5 January 2005 could have a price indexed using the most recent available quarterly data (in this case, September quarter 2004) as its starting point or by using the 2003–04 financial year as the starting point, depending on the intent of the parties).
- **Select an appropriate index or indexes.** The index or indexes selected will affect the price change recorded and should be chosen carefully to best represent the item subject to indexation and the intention of the parties.
- **Clearly identify the selected index and cite an appropriate source.** The Indexation Clause of a contract should identify the selected index by its complete title and any identifying code. For example, in the case of the CPI, it should be specified whether the index to be used is the All groups CPI, or a selected sub component index of the CPI, and also whether it is the weighted average of the eight capital cities or for a particular city. In the case of PPIs, the broad alternatives that could be specified are stage–of–production, or commodity, or industry based indexes. The specific component index being used should be explicitly identified. For LPIs, the broad characteristics that could be specified are national, state or industry group indexes. When considering the HPI, it should be specified whether the index is the preliminary or final index, and also whether it is the weighted average of the eight capital cities or an index for a particular city. With respect to the ALCIs, the index should be identified by household type. Contracting parties should cite specific index series rather than table numbers and/or table titles in their indexation contracts because table numbers and the contents of tables are subject to change.
- **State the frequency of price adjustment.** The Indexation Clause should specify the frequency at which price adjustments are to be made, such as quarterly, half yearly, annually etc. It may be useful to set out the method to be used in calculating the indexation factor, particularly if the indexation is half–yearly or annually. For example, different results are generally obtained for annual estimates calculated as the change in the latest quarter over the same quarter of the preceding year (e.g. June quarter 2004 over June quarter 2003) compared with those calculated as the average of the latest four quarters over the average of the preceding four quarters (e.g. the average of the four quarters from September quarter 2003 to June quarter 2004 over the average of the four quarters from September quarter 2002 to June quarter 2003). Similar issues apply to half yearly changes.
- **Provide for renamed, varied or discontinued price indexes.** Occasionally price indexes can be reviewed or restructured, which may result in some component index series being renamed, discontinued or the timing of the publication of the index changed. Sometimes an index is permanently discontinued (for example, when a commodity declines in market importance). Indexation Clauses should contain a default mechanism for determining an equivalent appropriate index or price adjustment mechanism should this occur.

GENERAL MATTERS TO CONSIDER WHEN DEVELOPING INDEXATION CLAUSES USING A PRICE INDEX *continued*

- **Provide for potential revisions to the price index data.** The quarterly and annual movements recorded by the ABS price indexes are not often revised (apart from the seasonally adjusted wage price index and trend wage price index, which can be revised as extra terms are added to the end of the series). Generally, situations in which revisions do occur include correcting an error that has arisen in the data first published. It could be useful for parties to set out agreed procedures to deal with the possibility of revisions occurring. For example, an Indexation Clause could state that a price is to be indexed by the percentage change first published in the relevant (indexation) series for each period covered by the contract, or it could be indexed by the latest available data at the point at which the indexation clause takes effect.
- **Avoid locking indexes used for Indexation Clauses into any particular reference base period.** Occasionally the reference base period of a price index (i.e. the period in which the index is set equal to 100.0) can be changed. This will result in a change in the index level from that which was previously available. Relative movements of any series over time, however, are not generally affected by a reference base change (except for rounding differences). Indexation Clauses should be drafted so that the parties to them are not adversely affected by a change to the reference base period of a price index.
- **Define the formula for the price adjustment calculation.** Often the change in payments or price is directly proportional to the percentage change in the selected index between two specified time periods. The following CPI example, which has a reference base year of 1989–90 = 100.0, illustrates the computation of percentage change:
  - Index number for the All Groups CPI for Sydney in 2003–04 = 144.1
  - less index number for the corresponding series in 2002–03 = 141.1
  - Change in index points = 3.0
  - Percentage change 3.0/141.1 x 100 = 2.1%
- **Allow for negative price movements.** Any potential variations from the recorded price movements should be explicitly set out. For example, in some Indexation Clauses, there is no change in the contract price in a period in which there is a fall in the price index being used for indexation. In some cases, there will be a catch up once the index rises again.

19 For further information about ABS price indexes, contact the National Information and Referral Service on 1300 135 070.

GLOSSARY

ABS	Australian Bureau of Statistics.
Acquisitions approach	The acquisitions approach defines the basket of goods and services as consisting of all those consumer goods and services actually acquired by households during the base period. See also Cost of Use approach, Outlays approach.
Aggregation	The process of combining lower level price indexes to produce higher level indexes.
All groups	Highest level of the CPI, containing all the groups, subgroups and expenditure classes.
APR	Arithmetic mean of price relatives – refer to Chapter 4 for the formula.
APRA	Australian Prudential Regulation Authority.
Chain linking	Joining together two indices that overlap in one period by rescaling one of them to make its value equal to that of the other in the same period, thus combining them into single time series. More complex methods may be used to link together indices that overlap by more than period. Also known as "chaining". See chapter 12 for more information.
COICOP	Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose.
Component	A category, grouping or an individual item under an index, for example, 'Bread' is a component at the expenditure class level, while 'Food' is also a component at the group level.
Cost of living index	A measure of the change in household income required to maintain a constant level of utility.
Cost of use approach	The cost of use approach defines the basket as consisting of all those consumer goods and services actually consumed (or used up) in the base period, regardless of when they were acquired or paid for. See also Acquisitions approach, Outlays approach.
CPI	Consumer Price Index – a general indicator of the rate of change in prices paid by households for consumer goods and services.
CPI basket	A commonly used term for the goods and services priced for the purpose of compiling the CPI.
CPI population group	The subset of the Australian population to which the CPI specifically relates. For the 16th series CPI this is all metropolitan private households.
Delphi method	A method used to assess the value and utility consumers place on the change to the quality of a good or service. In this approach a panel of experts are asked to provide an estimate of the average and likely range of quality (expressed in dollars) placed on an aspect of a good or service. A median of responses is taken to guide the quality adjustment used in pricing goods and services whose quality changes between periods. See also Quality adjustment and chapter 9.
Elementary aggregate	The lowest level of commodity classification in the CPI, and the only level for which index numbers are constructed by direct reference to price data.
Expenditure class	A group of similar goods or services. The level at which weights are fixed for the life of an index series, and the lowest level for which indexes are regularly published. There are eighty–seven expenditure classes in the 16th series CPI.
Expenditure aggregate	The current cost in dollars per year of purchasing the same quantity of goods and services that were purchased in the weighting base period by the CPI population group.
GM	Geometric mean – refer to Chapter 4 for the formula.
Gross premiums	Total premiums payable by policy holders for general insurance.
Group	The first level of disaggregation of the CPI. There are eleven groups in the 16th series CPI.

Goods and Services Tax (GST)	An ad valorem tax applied to supplies (goods and services produced or delivered) by registered suppliers engaged in taxable activity. The GST is effectively only paid by final consumers. The current legislated rate of GST is 10 per cent.
HFCE	Household Final Consumption Expenditure.
HEC	Household Expenditure Classification. The classification used to analyse the results of the Household Expenditure Survey.
HESA	Higher Education Support Act.
HICP	Harmonised Indices of Consumer Prices – an index structure devised and used by the European Union.
Household Expenditure Survey (HES)	A sample survey conducted by the ABS to determine the expenditure patterns of private households. Data from the 2009–10 HES are the primary source of information for the expenditure weights for the 16th series CPI.
ILO	International Labour Organization.
Indexation	The periodic adjustment of a money value according to changes in a price index.
Inflation	A term commonly used to refer to changes in price levels. A rise in prices is called inflation, and a fall is called deflation.
Implicit Price Deflator (IPD)	This is a derived price measure outputted from the National Accounts. An implicit price deflator is obtained by dividing a current price value by its real counterpart (the chain volume measure). When calculated from the major national accounting aggregates such as GDP, IPDs relate to a broader range of goods and services in the economy than that represented by any or the individual price indexes (such as CPIs, PPIs). Movements in an implicit price deflator reflect both changes in price and changes in the composition of the aggregate for which the deflator is calculated.
Link	See Chain linking.
Link period	The link period is the quarter in which the index is calculated on both the old weights and structure and the new weights and structure. In the CPI, the link period usually follows the completion of the Household Expenditure Survey (HES), which currently runs once every 6 years. The weights in the CPI are updated during the link period to reflect the new expenditure data in the HES.
Link factor	A ratio used to join a new index series to an old index series to form a continuous series.
Matched sample	In a matched sample, items that are priced from period to period are identical in all respects.
Metropolitan	For purposes of the CPI, metropolitan refers to the six State capital cities, as well as Darwin and Canberra.
National Standard	Refers to the type of specifications for which a product is being priced. These products are available in all capital cities, and at the vast majority of respondent outlets. They can be readily and clearly defined by characteristics such as make, model, and size as a specification for use nationally. ABS field officers have no latitude in choosing the product for pricing. Examples include motor vehicles, and the major brands of breakfast cereals. See also Respondent standard.
Non–tradables component	The component which is not classified as tradable. The tradables component comprises all items whose prices are largely determined on the world market. A commodity is defined as tradable if a significant proportion of its domestic output is exported or if a significant proportion of its demand for domestic consumption is imported.
Outlays approach	The outlays (or payments) approach defines the basket in terms of the actual amounts paid out by households during the base period to gain access to consumer goods and services. See also Acquisitions approach, Cost of use approach.

Premium supplements	The value of premium supplements is equal to the total income earned by insurance companies through the investment of their technical reserves.
Price index	A composite measure of the prices of items expressed relative to a defined base period.
Price levels	Actual money values at a particular time.
Price movements	Changes in price levels between two or more periods. Movements can be expressed in money values, as price relatives, or as percentage changes.
Price relative	A measure of price movements: the ratio of the price level in one period to the price level in another.
Private households	Households living in private dwellings. Private dwellings exclude prisons, nursing homes for the aged, defence establishments, hospitals, and other communal dwellings.
Purchasers price	The amount paid by the purchaser inclusive of any non–deductible taxes on products, transport and trade margins.
Quality adjustment	The elimination of the effect that changes in the quality or composition of an item have on the price of that item in order to isolate the pure price change.
RAP	Relative of average prices – refer to Chapter 4 for the formula.
Reference base	The period in which the CPI is given a value of 100.0. The CPI is currently on a reference base of 1989–90. The reference base should not be confused with the weighting base period – see Weighting base period.
Regimen	The selected goods and services priced for the purpose of compiling a price index.
Respondent standard	Refers to the type of specifications for which a product is being priced. These products can be readily defined by form and function, but a multitude of brands and models may exist making it impossible to guarantee that any one example of the product will be available Australia wide. A generic description is provided in sufficient detail to ensure that the field officers will be able to locate an example of the product. See also National standard.
Seasonal adjustment	A process by which the systematic and calendar related influences are estimated and then removed from a time series. Examples of such influences include holidays, weather patterns and administrative dates such as annual education fee increases.
Spatial index	A spatial index compares the relative differences in prices between geographic locations, at the same point in time.
Splicing	A technique used to introduce new items or respondents into the index calculations so that the level of the index is not affected.
Sub–group	A collection of related expenditure classes. There are thirty three subgroups in the 16th series CPI.
Superlative index	A superlative index is one of a small group of indexes that makes equal use of prices and quantities, and treats them in a symmetrical manner in each pair of periods under observation. Examples are the Fisher Index and the Tornqvist Index. Superlative indexes require both price and expenditure values for all periods.
Temporal index	A temporal price index measures price change over time.
The New Tax System (TNTS)	A package of changes to the taxation and social–welfare system including the introduction of GST, and the changes to business taxation announced in response to the review of business taxation.
Technical reserves	The technical reserves held by general insurance companies include prepayments of premiums, and reserves against outstanding claims.

Tradables component The tradables component comprises all items whose prices are largely determined on the world market. A commodity is defined as tradable if a significant proportion of its domestic output is exported or if a significant proportion of its demand for domestic consumption is imported. The non–tradable component consists of the remaining commodities.

Transaction prices The prices actually paid by consumers to acquire goods and services.

Utility Often defined as the satisfaction derived from consumption of a good or service.

Weight The measure of the importance of an item in the index regimen relative to the other items. Weights can be expressed in either quantity or value terms. Value weights are used in the CPI.

Weighting base period The period to which the fixed quantity weights relate. The weighting base period for the 16th series CPI is June quarter 2011.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Australian Bureau of Statistics, Dec 2009 *Information Paper: Issues to be Considered During the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review*, cat. no. 6468.0, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, Dec 2010 *Information Paper: Outcome of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review*, cat. no. 6469.0, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, Sep 2011 *Information Paper: Introduction of the 16th Series Australian Consumer Price Index*, cat. no. 6470.0, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, Apr 1997 *Information Paper: Issues to be Considered During the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review*, cat. no. 6451.0, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1997 *Information Paper: Outcome of The 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index Review*, cat. no. 6453.0, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1998 *Information Paper: Introduction of the 13th Series Australian Consumer Price Index*, cat. no. 6454.0, Canberra.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, Feb 2005 *Information Paper: The Introduction of Hedonic Price Indexes for Personal Computers*, cat. no. 6458.0, Canberra.

Allen, R.G D. 1975, *Index Numbers in Theory and Practice*, The Macmillan Press Ltd, London.

Aizcorbe, Ana, Corrado, Carol and Mark Doms 2000 *Constructing Price and Quantity Indexes for High Technology Goods*, Paper presented at the National Bureau of Economic Research Summer Institute 2000 session on *Price, Output and Productivity Measurement*, Cambridge, July 31.

Becker, Gary S. 1965, *A Theory of the Allocation of Time*, Economic Journal, vol. 75, pp.493-517.

Bresnahan, Timothy F. and Robert J. Gordon eds 1998, *The Economics of New Goods*, Studies in Income and Wealth Volume 58, National Bureau of Economic Research Conference on Research in Income and Wealth, The University of Chicago Press.

Boskin, Michael J., Ellen R. Dulberger, Robert J. Gordon, Zvi Griliches and Dale Jorgensen 1996, *Towards a More Accurate measure of the Cost of Living*, Final Report to the U.S. Senate Finance Committee from the Advisory Committee To Study The Consumer price Index.

Czinkota, Michael R. and IIka A Ronkainen, 1997, *International Business and Trade in the Next Decade: Report from a Delphi Study*, in Journal of International Business Studies, vol 28, no. 4. pp 827-844.

Department of Labour, *Wage Indexation for Australia?* Discussion Paper, Melbourne 1974.

Department of Social Security, *Better incomes for older Australians?* Policy Research Paper no. 65, Canberra, August 1993.

Department of Social Security, Developments in Social Security: *A Compendium of Legislative Change Since 1908*, Canberra, June 1983.

Diewert, W. Erwin 1976, *Exact and Superlative Index Numbers*, Journal of Econometrics vol. 4, pp.115-145.

Diewert, W. Erwin 1978, *Superlative Index Numbers and Consistency in Aggregation*, Econometrica, vol. 46, no. 4, pp.883-890.

Diewert, W. Erwin 1987, *Index Numbers* in Eatwell, J., M. Milgate, and P. Newman, eds The New Palgrave: A Dictionary of Economics, London: The Macmillan Press, 1987, pp.767-80.

Diewert, W. Erwin 1988, *The Early History of Price Index Research*, Discussion Paper no. 88-26 , Department of Economics, The University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada, September.

Diewert, W. E. 1992, *Fisher Ideal Output, Input, and Productivity Indexes Revisite*d, The Journal of Productivity Analysis, vol. 3, pp.211-248.

Diewert, W. Erwin 1995, *Axiomatic and Economic Approaches to Elementary Price Indexes*, Discussion Paper no. 95-01, The University of British Columbia, Department of Economics.

Diewert, W. E. 1996, *Sources of Bias in Consumer Price Indexes*, Discussion Paper 96/4, School of Economics, University of New South Wales.

Diewert, W. E. 2000, *The Quadratic Approximation Lemma and Decomposition of Superlative Indexes*, Discussion Paper no. 00-15 , The University of British Columbia, Department of Economics.

Fisher, I. 1922, *The Making of Index Numbers*, Boston: Houghton Mifflin. (Edition 2, 1923).

Fisher, Franklin M. and Karl Shell 1972, *Taste and Quality Change in the Pure theory of the True cost-of-Living Index*, The Economic Theory of price Indices: Two Essays on the Effects of Taste, Quality, and Technological Change, Academic Press, New York and London.

Fixler, D. 1998, *The Treatment of Mandated Pollution Control Measures in the CPI*, Bureau of Labor Statistics

Hausman, Jerry A. 1994, *Valuation of New Goods Under Perfect and Imperfect Competition*, NBER Working Paper no. 4970, reprinted in Bresnahan, T. and R.J. Gordon, eds., The Economics of New Goods.

Henderson, James M. and Richard E. Quandt 1958, *Microeconomics Theory A Mathematical Approach*, McGraw-Hill.

Hicks, John 1940, *The valuation of the Social income,* Econometrica, vol. 7, August pp.108-24.

Hofsten, E . v. 1952, *Price Indexes and Quality Changes*, Stockholm.

Houthakker, H. S. 1950, *Revealed preference and the Utility Function*, Economica, vol. 17, pp.159-174.

Houthakker, H. S. 1952, *Aggregation, Consumption and Trade*

INDECS, State of Play 8: *The Australian Economic Policy Debate*, Allen & Unwin, Sydney, 1995.

International Labour Organization (ILO). 1998. *"Guidelines concerning dissemination practices for labour statistics"*, in Report of the Sixteenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians (Geneva). Web address: http://www.ilo.org/public/english/bureau/stat/standards/guidelines/index.htm)

Konüs, A. A. 1924, *The Problem of the True Index of the Cost of Living*, translated version in Econometrica, vol. 7, no. 1, 1939, pp.10-29.

Koskimaki and Vartia 2001, *Consumer Price Index Manual: Theory and Practice* pp.359

Lancaster, Kelvin J., 1966 *A New Approach to Consumer Theory*, Journal of Political Economy, vol. 74, pp.132-157.

Moulton, Brent R. 1996 *Bias in the Consumer Price Index: What Is the Evidence*, Journal of Economic Perspectives , vol. 10, no. 4 pp.159-177.

Muellbauer, John 1974, *Household Production Theory, Quality and the "Hedonic Technique*", The American Economic Review , vol. 64, no. 6, pp.977-994.

Muth, R. F. 1966, *Household Production and Consumer Demand Functions*, Econometrica, vol. 34, pp.699-708.

Nicholson, J. L. 1975, *Whose Cost of Living*, Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series a, vol. 138, pp.540-542.

Ohta, Makoto and Zvi Griliches 1975, *Automobile Prices Revisited: Extensions of the Hedonic Hypothesis*, in Nestor E. Terleckyj, ed., Household production and Consumption, Studies in Income and Wealth , no. 40 National Bureau of Economic Research, Conference on Research in Income and Wealth, New York: Columbia University Press (1975), pp.325-390.

Pigou, A.C. 1920, *The economics of welfare*: Macmillan, London.

Prais, S. J. 1959, *Whose Cost of Living*, Review of Economic Studies , vol. 26, pp.126-134.

Pollak, Robert A. 1971, *The Theory of the Cost-of-Living Index*, Research Discussion Paper #11 , Bureau of labor Statistics, Washington DC. Published in Price Level Measurement ed W.E. Diewert and C. Montmarquette, Ottawa: Statistics Canada 1983, and in Robert A. Pollack, The Theory of the Cost-of-Living Index , Oxford University Press 1989.

Pollak, Robert A. 1980, *Group Cost-of-Living Indexes*, The American Economic Review, vol. 70, no. 2 (May 1980), pp.273-278, reprinted in Robert A. Pollack, *The Theory of the Cost-of-Living Index*, Oxford University Press 1989.

Pollak, Robert A. 1981, *The Social Cost-of-Living Index*, Journal of Public Economics, vol. 15, no. 3 (June 1981), pp.311-336, reprinted in Robert A. Pollack, The Theory of the Cost-of-Living Index , Oxford University press 1989.

Pollak, Robert A. 1983, *Handbook on Hedonic Indexes and Quality Adjustments in Price Indexes* pp.239

Pollak, Robert A. 1998, *The Consumer Price Index: A Research Agenda and Three Proposals*, Journal of Economic Perspectives , vol. 12, no. 1, Winter 1998, pp.69-78.

Richter, Marcel K. 1987, *Revealed Preference Theory*, in Eatwell, J., M. Milgate, and P. Newman, eds. The New Palgrave: A Dictionary of Economics , London: The Macmillan Press, pp.166-170.

Samuelson, P. A. 1938, *A Note on the Pure Theory of Consumer's Behaviour: and an Addendum*, Economica, vol. V, pp.61-71 and 353-354.

Samuelson, P.A. 1947, *Foundations of Economic Analysis*, Harvard Economic Studies vol. LXXX, Cambridge: Harvard University Press.

Samuelson, P.A. 1948, *Consumption Theory in Terms of Revealed Preference*, Economica, vol. 15, pp.243-253.

Shapiro, Mathew D. and David W. Wilcox 1997, *Alternative Strategies for Aggregating Prices in the CPI*, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis Review, May/June.

Szulc, Bohdan J. 1983, *Linking Price Index Numbers*, in Price Level Measurement ed W.E. Diewert and C. Montmarquette, Ottawa: Statistics Canada.

Triplett, Jack E. 1983, *Concepts of Quality in Input and Output Price measures: A Resolution of the User-Value Resource-Cost Debate*, in Foss, Murray F. ed The US National Income and Product Accounts: Selected Topics , Chicago: University of Chicago press.

Triplett, J.E. 1988, *Price Index Research and its Influence on Data: A Historical Review*, paper presented at the 50th Anniversary Conference of the Conference on Income and Wealth, Washington, D.C., May 12.

Triplett, Jack E. 1999, *Should the Cost-of-Living Index Provide the Conceptual Framework for a Consumer Price Index?* in Proceedings of the Measurement of Inflation Conference , Mick Silver and David Fenwick (eds), Cardiff University, Cardiff.

United Nations. 1994. *Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics, Adopted by the UN Statistical Commission. UN* Economic and Social Council, 1994, Report of the Special Session of the Statistical Commission, New York, 11–15 Apr., 1994, E/1994/29 (New York).

Woolford, Keith 1994, *A Pragmatic Approach to the Selection of Appropriate Index Formulas*, paper presented at the International Conference on Price Indices (October 31- November 2), Ottawa, Statistics Canada.

FOR MORE INFORMATION . . .

INTERNET **www.abs.gov.au** the ABS website is the best place for data from our publications and information about the ABS.

INFORMATION AND REFERRAL SERVICE

Our consultants can help you access the full range of information published by the ABS that is available free of charge from our website. Information tailored to your needs can also be requested as a 'user pays' service. Specialists are on hand to help you with analytical or methodological advice.

PHONE 1300 135 070

EMAIL client.services@abs.gov.au

FAX 1300 135 211

POST Client Services, ABS, GPO Box 796, Sydney NSW 2001

FREE ACCESS TO STATISTICS

All statistics on the ABS website can be downloaded free of charge.

WEB ADDRESS www.abs.gov.au

© Commonwealth of Australia 2011
Produced by the Australian Bureau of Statistics